



: My Dad's Second  
Wife by Zama  
Ndlovu

[ Prologue]

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

- 
- 
-

.

.

.

.

-Minenhle

.

I received another letter yesterday that I won't get my results and I can't continue with my studies anymore, I registered two times for the bursary but didn't qualify because my dad's business is successful. When I came home from the shop I found my roommate already there in our room that we share. We share rent and groceries but I haven't paid the rent for two months and she

was kind enough not to throw me out of the room..

.

Me: " My dad still doesn't want to pay my school fees and my savings are finished".

Nokwanda: " I wish there was something I can do but I think that you should go home and talk to him, he might change his mind".

Me: " You know how my dad is, he will never change his mind and I don't even want to go home".

Nokwanda: " Let's go to McDonald's just to get your mind of this stress".

Me: " And I think I need a job".

Nokwanda: " I will also speak to my brother maybe he will find you something".

Me: " Thank you".

Nokwanda: " That's what friends are for, let's go".

We were renting in Durban CBD, McDonald's was just two streets away, we had lunch and took some selfies than we went back to our place..

Nokwanda: " Look they are robbing someone".

Me: " But that's small and bhoza".

We rushed to them coz we knew the guys who were robbing someone, the guys who sleeps in the streets has never

robbed someone they are the most friendly people, some of them were abused by their step mother's and some dropped out of university because of drugs that's how they ended up on the streets but they are the nicest people ever or maybe they were only nice to coz we were staying in the CBD and they know us..

Me: " Small, what are you doing to this poor guy?".

Nokwanda: " No guys since when do you rob people?".

Small: " eiy sisterr his car couldn't start anymore so we helped him now he doesn't want to pay us, he called us hobbos".

The guy was wearing an expensive looking suit and his car was expensive too, The problem about rich people is because they think they are better than anyone else who has ever walked on planet earth..

Him: " Please tell your boyfriends to leave me the hell alone".

His attitude stinks too, I looked at him up and down and I was eating my skopas..

Me: " We wanted to help you but I changed my mind, Nokwanda let's leave him".

Him: " Oh wait I'm sorry".

Nokwanda: " Did I just hear-".

Me: " You did chomi, Guys leave this rude guy alone, if he doesn't want to pay you it's fine his God will deal with him, we'll cook and bring you food".

Small: " Ahh but sisterr-."

Me: " Please small".

Small: " Ok no problem, you, get out of here before we rearrange your face, ftseg! Go!".

He didn't even feel sorry for the poor guys that's why I hate rich people coz my dad was also like this. My mom is a housewife, she is battling with cancer, when we got to our place I got a call from my dad telling me that my mom is gone, my mom was the only person who

understood me, my dad is a very good person but his rules are just too much and very strict too.. I had to pack my bags quick and go home, I didn't even bath, when I got to the taxi rank my dad's taxis are always there so I didn't have to pay, the taxi drove from Durban to petermaritzburg. I didn't believe what my dad told me over the phone and I couldn't wait to get home. We are not a very big family I have a brother who is married and another older brother who is in forex trading and the business is doing very well, I'm the only girl.. When I arrived home, my aunt's and uncles were there, I looked around searching for my dad than I went to his bedroom. He was



holding my mom's favorite Jersey, I have never seen my dad cry before. I walked to him and hugged him, I couldn't stop myself but to cry out so loud, my mom is really gone. The preparations for the funeral were on going and the funeral was successful, Everyone went back to their homes and it was just me, my dad, my two big brothers and Busi my brothers wife..

- .
- .
- .
- .

Dad: " I don't think that I will cope in this huge house without your Mother".

Senzo: " Busi and I will move back here but if it's fine with you".

Dad: " This is your home, you can come back because Minesshle will get married and leave this house too".

Me: " Dad don't even start, I want to go back to school, you stopped all my brothers from paying my school fees.. this is the 21st century no guy will want to marry a girl who is not educated".

Vusi: " Minesshle please-".

Me: " Please what? Actually you are the biggest snitch, you told dad that I asked you school fees money, you could've just gave me without telling him, you are all the same and now that Mom is gone I

know that I am all alone now".

Dad: " Minenhle! Listen here young lady, living in Durban has taught you to speak to me like that? You are not going back there do you hear me? Apologize to your brother, Now!".

Me: " I'm sorry".

Dad: " Good, now sit down and a women doesn't talk when men are talking, do you hear me?".

I nodded and looked down...

Dad: " Good, there's a man who came here the day after you came back home, he is a very respected man, you also know him, Everyone knows him. He wants to offer you a job but he said he

will come back and discuss it further with me first".

oooooooooooooooooooo

.

.

.

Kwa Nyamazane Kingdom

-The Ngubane Palace

.

The palace is a very huge one, big and rich too, everything is fancy. The Queen studied architecture so she designed everything that is in the palace. King Ngubane is a very handsome man, every women throw themselves at him but he

only loves one person, his wife.. The first born graduated from university three years ago and his running the big box manufacturing company in South Africa, they grow trees and manufacturer boxes and papers and also distribute the trees to other African countries. The princess is studying accounting in Cape town university of technology and she's doing her third year, the last born Prince just started his first year but thinking of dropping out because of his love for traveling. In the past few days the tension was very high at the palace because an unknown man told the king that his wife once had an affair with his secretary..

The King: " Nonhlanhla I don't even want to look at you".

The Queen: " But it happened long time ago and we didn't even sleep together because I was afraid that you will find out".

The King: " You lied to me all these years how can you expect me to believe you now or even to trust you?".

The Queen: " But Baba-".

The King: " No! And I don't want the kids to find out about this, this will ruin their lives but I have a solution to this".

The Queen: " Anything, I can do anything for you to trust me".

The King: " I'm taking a second wife".

The Queen: " What? After 25 years of marriage you want to replace me?".

The King: " You chose this yourself and I'm not replacing you, you will still be here as the first wife because divorcing you will destroy the children".

The Queen: " But- you can't do that, what will people say? What will the kids say? You can't do that to me please".

The King: " My word is final and tomorrow morning I'm meeting the family of th-".

The Queen: " Oh I see now, you have already seen someone you want to marry, are you cheating on me? I will never allow that here in my house do

you hear me? Never!".

The King: " Calm down".

The Queen: " For what? You want to bring your prostitutes here in my house, where we raised our children, that will never happen.. how can you do this to me Bonginkosi".

The King: " Don't you dare raise your voice at me, you are the one who couldn't close your legs, you opened them everywhere so now I'm getting myself someone who will respect me and knows how to close her legs, get out of my way".

The Queen started crying...

The Queen: " Oh Lord what did I do to



deserve this".

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of Love

.

.

Please expect an INSERT on The  
Policeman's Wife by Zama Ndlovu today,  
thank you for your patience and don't  
forget to like and share the page

[2/6, 09:37] Why: My Dad's Second Wife  
[1]

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

- Minenhle

.

Ever since I came back home things are just hard, my mom's passing and my dad still doesn't want me to go back to school, ever since that argument I've been ignoring my brothers and I thank God that my dad got me a job at least I can pay for my studies..

I was in my bedroom busy with Netflix when my dad called me, I quickly went to the Dining room and found my dad with Chief Khumalo..

Dad: " Take a Sit, This is my beautiful daughter Mtungwa".

Chief Khumalo: " She is very beautiful indeed, when can we expect her?".

Dad: " I'll drop her by myself tomorrow, she still needs to pack her clothes".

Chief Khumalo: " No problem, I will tell the King to expect her tomorrow, I will take my leave now".

Dad: " Go back to your room Ndodakazi".

I went back to my room confused, I waited for my dad to come back and I went to him..

Me: " Why was the Chief here and where am I going tomorrow?".

Dad: " Oh I was going to tell you, do you remember the job I told you about?".

Me: " Yeah".

Dad: " It's the Job in the palace, you are

going to stay there like any royal worker so the Chief was here to discuss all that".

Me: " I'm going to stay at the Palace oh my God Dad!".

Dad: " I know it's hard to believe it, now Go pack all your clothes".

I went to my room coz seriously I have never met anyone from the palace I always heard the rumors about the royal family. I took my phone to call Nokwanda..

Me: " Hey babe".

Nokwanda: " Girl how are you?".

Me: " I'm not that bad, how are you?".

Nokwanda: " Very bad, I miss you so

much".

Me: " I miss you more, I have good news here please take a guess".

Nokwanda: " Hmm your dad will finally pay your school fees and you are coming back".

Me: " Nope, try again".

Nokwanda: " Hmm You have- Oh My God Minnie you have a boyfriend!!".

Me: " What? No! Kwanda you are not good with this guessing thing, ok babe this is what happening right now".

Nokwanda: " I'm all ears".

Me: " Well dad doesn't want me to go back to school but he got me a job, that

means I'll secretly pay my school fees and do the long distance learning".

Nokwanda: " I'm so hurt that you are not coming back".

Me: " But we will see each other and the good news is I'm going to Kwa-Nyamazane to work at the Palace can you believe that?".

Nokwanda: " You bitch tell me you joking".

Me: " I wish I was".

Nokwanda started screaming so loud that I even felt like my ear was gonna break into pieces...

Nokwanda: " You what? I thought your dad was the most boring father on earth

and I hated him please tell him how much I love him now, Girl I heard that King Ngubane has the most handsome son's ever but no one has ever met them. I heard that there's a talking tree but the King is keeping it a secret, is it true?".

Me: " Gosh Kwanda I said I'm going to work there, I never said I'm working there and please stop listening to those crazy rumors, who on earth has seen a talking tree?".

Nokwanda: " In movies and novels that I read".

Me: " I always tell you to stop watching those crazy fantasy movies but my friend as soon as I get there I will take pictures and video call you".



Nokwanda: " Damn you are the luckiest bustard on earth".

Me: " Haha let me start packing we will talk babe, bye".

I dropped the call, I will miss Nokwando she is the most craziest person on earth and the only person who listened to my complains about my dad. We would cry together and brush it out with movies and junk food later..

I finished packing and we had supper than I went to bed.

The following morning I woke up and took a long shower, I don't wanna lie I was nervous coz this was my first job, I finished bathing..

.

.

.

.

Dad: " Ntombi ka baba".

Well my dad sounded very happy this morning..

Me: " Daddy".

Dad: " I raised you very well and I am so proud of you my child, you have respect and you don't run after boys".

Me: " How sure are you that I don't run after boys".

Dad: " Because you don't hide from me if I find you naked, I told myself that if I

find you getting dressed and notice that you feel uncomfortable that's when I'll know that Boys have played in your father's garden".

Me: " Dad! Like really now?".

Dad: " I am very proud of you and I want you to know that I love you, what I do is because I want only the for you, please don't change when you go to the palace, carry your respect with you".

Me: " Are you sure that you are not sick or something? Dad you talk like you are going to die".

Dad: " No I'm not going to die, I'm still too young for that, all this is for the best, I want the best for you that's why I did

what I did, now where is your bag, let me help you carry it to the car".

Me: " Here's the big one, can I drive, please".

Dad: " No problem as long as we won't end up in the ICU".

Me: " Why you always doubt my driving?".

Dad: " Haha maybe after today I won't, is this all?".

Me: " I'll carry this small one, I almost forgot my charger".

Dad: " Take it, I'll be in the car".

I took my charger and ran after him, the drive from Bulwer to Kwa- Nyamazane is maybe six hours, when we arrived I

started admiring the beauty of Kwa-Nyamazane everything is green, the trees and the mountains were so beautiful, the palace is huge, we were driving around it but not reaching the entrance that's how big it is, I drove for like an hour and got tired so my dad was the one driving.. We got to the big gate and the Men who were dressed in black and white were at the gates, wow! They also have the guards, I'm so stupid what did I think? Obvious the palace will have guards. My dad got out of the car and started talking to the Men in black at the gate, Dad came back and when he started the car, it didn't start..

Dad: " I guess we'll have to walk from

here".

I went to take the bags...

Guard: " Don't worry Ma'm we will take care of the bags".

Me: " Thank you".

Dad: " The place is huge".

Me: " Owh! What the? Dad do you have a tissue?".

Dad: " What's wrong now?".

Me: " The bird shitted on my face".

He started laughing at me..

Dad: " Take this handkerchief".

I took it and wiped my face, a guard opened for us, the wind started blowing and the clouds completely changed, I

looked at the guard who was leading us inside..

Me: " Is the weather always like this here coz not long ago the sun was shining bright and now this".

Guard: " No Ma'm, please come this way".

The weather was very bad lightning stroke once and it started raining heavily, from the gate to inside the palace it's a pretty long distance, in a minute we were soaking wet but maybe after two minutes the rain stopped and the sun came out again, a very strange old women was looking at us, we arrive at big beautiful door, a woman dressed in a black and white uniform opened the

door for us..

Her: " Good afternoon, please follow me this way".

Everything was beautiful the interior was breathtaking, I felt like taking my shoes out when she led us to the couches I was even scared to sit coz my clothes were wet..

Dad: " Why are your clothes this soaking wet?".

Me: " The rain- Why ain't you this wet?".

Dad: " My lady, the Man from the gates to her bags, do you have any idea where he might have taken them to?".

Her: " I'm not sure but let me check the guest rooms, ma'm you can follow me".



I followed her and I have no idea where we went to coz we passed so many passages and I felt like a kid the way I was looking around, we checked the beautiful rooms and we found the one with the bags on top of the bed..

Her: " I guess these are your bags ma'm".

Me: " Yes thank you".

Her: " You can change inside, I will give you some privacy".

Me: " Haha No you can come in, I don't mind, really".

I went to the bathroom and change and I followed her back where we left my dad..

Me: " Aibo who are we exactly waiting for?".

Dad: " Shhush".

.

.

.

.

The King and an old man came in, God the King is really handsome, rumors were true.

Dad: " Ngubane, Mbomvu-".

The King: " Awu Khabazela you don't have to go all the way with the praises, how are you?".

Dad: " We are very good Mbomvu although it is a long drive to here".

The King: " Let's thank God that you travelled safely, this must be your beautiful daughter, how are you Nkosazane?".

Me: " I'm good your highness".

The King called the girl who showed me where my clothes were..

The King: " Please show MaMkhize her room".

She nodded and I followed her, she didn't leave me alone..

Me: " What's your name?".

Her: " Sindy and yours?".

Me: " Minenhle, how long have you been working here? And how is it like working

for the Queen and the King?".

Sindy: " I've been working here for three years now, well we hardly see them but the King is the nicest person on earth, yuuh The Queen, you don't want to meet her".

Me: " Is she rude?".

Sindy: " You will see for yourself but working here is fun, are you also here to work?".

Me: " Yeah but I'm a lil nervous because it's my first job ever".

Someone knocked very hard, Sindy went to open the door and a very beautiful women came in, she looked around disgusted and pointed at Sindy..

Her: " Wait outside".

She quickly ran out, I looked at her in disbelief..

Her: " Your Dad is rich and he is a very selfish man for not giving you, your right to your education but I understand he is a typical Zulu man. I did my research on you Minenhle, you are young and beautiful I want to make a deal with you sweetheart, I will pay for your accommodation, school fees and everything you need but on one condition".

Me: " And that is?".

Her: " You will choose where you want to study but not here in South Africa, I want

you to start a new life in another country and never ever come back".

Me: " Hhe! And why exactly would I do that with all due respect I really want to study with all my heart but I will never ever run away from my family".

Her: " Do you know who I am? And my dear no one ever say no to me".

Me: " Ma'm I don't know who you are but even if I did my answer is still no".

Her: " I am the Queen of this Kingdom, you think you gonna come here and take my husband-".

Me: " Woah I'm sorry your highness but I'm not here to take anyone, I am here to work".

Her: " To work where? My husband?".

Me: " Ma'm- your highness I got a job here and please believe me I'm not here to stay anyone's husband".

Her: " Don't ever play dumb with me, your father is here negotiating your Lobola with my husband and you are telling me that you don't know anything?".

Me: " What? No, my dad is- wait what did you say?".

Her: " I will never allow you to marry my husband as long as I'm alive, do you hear me!".

I shook my head and slowly walked out of the door to look for my dad..

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of Love

.

.

Please don't forget to like The  
Policeman's Wife by Zama Ndlovu

[2/6, 09:37] Why: My Dad's Second Wife  
[2]

.



.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

- Minenhle

.

I ran to the palace and got lost I found myself outside in the garden, the same old women that I saw when I came with my dad was outside, making a necklace with beads, I went to her.

Me: " Hello Ma, I'm sorry to disturb you but I got lost inside and found myself here, I need to go to the lounge where I left my dad".

She looked at me and than continued with what she was doing..

Me: " Ma please help me, I'm sorry to disturb you".

I turned around to leave...

Her: " Why are you angry?".

Me: " Ma?

Her: " Why are you angry?".

Me: " I'm not angry I just need to find my dad and get out of this place".

Her: " Noxolo this is your new home, you can't leave, you are destined to be here".

Me: " My name is Minenhle".

Her: " The Elders have given you that name because you are the one who is going to bring peace here in this Kingdom, you are chosen".

Me: " With all due respect Ma I don't care what name I'm given but I'm leaving here, is this what you always do? Taking innocent girls and force them to marry an old man? You are all disgusting here".

I left her and ran to the gate, the place is big very big from the gate I remembered how we went inside, I walked to the entrance and opened the door, I went to the lounge where I left my dad and he wasn't there, I found the King and the old man he came with..

King Ngubane: " Oh MaMkhize please come in".

Me: " Where is my dad?".

King Ngubane: " He left but he will be back in a few days".

Me: " Oh my God I don't believe this, this can't be happening to me".

King Ngubane: " Are you alright?".

Me: " Are you seriously asking me that?

You should be charged, you should be locked up, I understand you are the King but that doesn't give you any right to take young girls and force them to marry you".

King Ngubane: " I don't understand Nkosazane, please calm down".

Me: " Do what? Are you Kidding me right now, I want to go home now!".

The Queen clapped her hands and I didn't even realized that she was there all the time..

Queen Nonhlanhla: " That's it, your second wife has spoken, this little girl will ruin your name, what will people say when they find out that you are marrying

a 20 year old girl, almost the same age as your last born, you are embarrassing yourself".

King Ngubane: " I have already paid Lobola for her".

Me: " Lobola without tell me?".

King Ngubane: " MaMkhize I thought your father had already explained everything to you".

Me: " If he had than I wouldn't be here, I don't want to marry you, whatever money you gave my dad, you guys will organize how you will get it back coz I'm not marrying you. I'm going home now".

King Ngubane: " But it's late now".

Me: " I don't care nd I will walk home,

Goodbye your highness".

I ran outside tears were coming out, how can my dad do this to me? Sell me like I am an object, I was running to the gate than I tripped over something and fell..

When I woke up I was in a room with the maids and the white guy..

Him: " Hi, I'm Dr Howard, how are you feeling?".

I tried getting up but my knee hurt a lot..

Dr Howard: " Easy there, you nearly broke your knee".

Me: " How did I get here?".

Dr Howard: " I'm not sure but you passed out from shock, you don't have any

injuries but only on your right knee, it will take some time to heal coz this is a very sensitive part in a human's body coz it doesn't have much skin".

Me: " How much some time will it take coz I really don't have time".

Dr Howard: " Maybe two to three weeks".

Me: " You got to be kidding me".

I looked at the girl wearing a working uniform..

Me: " Hello please bring me my phone,

Doctor I really need to go home, how bad is my knee?".

Dr Howard: " Very bad but I'll give you medication that will help you with the



pains".

Me: " Please take me to the Queen".

Dr Howard: " Are you sure? I mean the Queen is-".

Me: " Please".

Dr Howard: Ok I'll carry you you to the dining room".

Me: " Thank you".

.

.

.

He carried me to the lounge and the Queen was there talking with a phone, She looked at me and dropped the call..

Queen Nonhlanhla: " How's your knee?".

Me: " I still don't understand how I fell but I'll be fine".

Queen Nonhlanhla: " You were in a shock and I'm sorry for the way I spoke with you, I thought you knew about this whole thing".

Me: " No problem ma'am I mean your highness that's why I'm here, I want to take your offer".

Queen Nonhlanhla: " Are you sure?".

Me: " I can't marry an old man that I don't even love, I'd rather kill myself than to marry the King, I just wanna get out of here and disappear".

Queen Nonhlanhla: " Don't worry I'll organize your visa, passport and

everything that you will need".

Me: " Thank you".

Queen Nonhlanhla: " When do you want to leave".

Me: " As soon as you get me the passport I will leave".

King Ngubane: " That's a very good planning, Nonhlanhla you really have this whole thing planned".

Queen Nonhlanhla: " Baba".

King Ngubane: " I heard everything don't worry, how long were you planning this?".

Queen Nonhlanhla: "You, you did this on purpose, you spoke about it so that my husband will hear everything!".

Me: " What? No!".

Queen Nonhlanhla: " Mbomvu please understand-".

King Ngubane: " Understand what? Her father gave me her because he trusted me and now you want her to leave the country".

Me: " Your Highness I'd rather leave the country than to marry you".

King Ngubane: " I understand that this is all knew to you but you will get used to this".

Me: " I'll never get used to anything, I want to go!".

King Ngubane: " Let's go to the elders now".

I remained in the couch and watch them leave..

King Ngubane: " Thobani!".

The guy dressed in a uniform came..

Him: " Your Highness".

King Ngubane: " Please carry her and follow us".

The guy did as he was told and we went to the rondavals outside, we found an old Sangoma man inside, they took off their shoes and we got inside..

King Ngubane: " Babu Mthembu I'm sorry for just coming here without letting you know".

Mr Mthembu: " No problem your

highness".

He looked at me and shook his head..

Mr Mthembu: " Why are you angry?".

The old women who refused to help me also asked me the same question..

Mr Mthembu: " Why are you angry?".

Me: " My dad sold me, I want to leave, I don't want to marry him and I will never ever marry him".

King Ngubane: " The reason I came here is-".

Mr Mthembu: " You already paid Lobola for her and now you don't know what to do since she doesn't want to marry you, Ngubane you paid your Lobola but the

ancestors doesn't recognize it".

King Ngubane: " How? I paid the Lobola and burned impepho".

Mr Mthembu: " Ngubane you are a child here, you don't make decisions on your own, you were supposed to slaughter a cow and prepare a ceremony to ask your ancestors for the second wife but you failed to do that and you-".

He looked at me...

Mr Mthembu: " Your knee is not injured, you are completely fine the ancestors doesn't want you to leave this Kingdom, you will never heal until the ancestors are happy with the way you carry yourself here".

Me: " Ancestors? Whose ancestors exactly? Please tell your ancestors that they are crazy I am leaving here, Please take me back".

King Ngubane: " You can't disrespect our ancestors".

Queen Nonhlanhla: " She doesn't even have respect".

Mr Mthembu: " Don't worry, give her some time, she will never leave this Kingdom".

I was sick, these people made me sick..

Me: " I will never ever marry him!".

Mr Mthembu: " Ngubane give her some time to cool down, when the time is right things will happen on it own, give her



some space to deal with her anger, she's still a child, allow her to get used to this new environment and than we will do all this accordingly, we can't force her to marry you. Let's allow her to settle down".

Queen Nonhlanhla: " But what will people say hhe? He can't marry a child".

Mr Mthembu: " We can't tell anyone yet not even your kids, I will tell you when the time is right".

- .
- .
- .
- .

King Ngubane: No problem, I trust you".

We went back to the lounge and wait a second the rude guy that we saw in Durban was here, the guy who was rude to Small when they helped him..

Him: " Mother!".

Queen Nonhlanhla: " Zamani? Why didn't you tell us that you are coming back home, come and give your mama a kiss".

Zamani: " Come on Mom I'm not a child anymore, Father how are you?".

King Ngubane: " Nkosana ka baba why didn't you tell us that you are coming?".

Zamani: " I wanted to surprise you, how are things going? And who is she?".

Me: " The girl who helped you when you were rude to the people who helped you with your car, I can't believe that you are even a Prince, a cold heartless and selfish Prince".

Zamani: " What is she doing here?".

King Ngubane: " She-".

Queen Nonhlanhla: " She came here to work but she hasn't started yet as you can see her leg".

Zamani: " I've never been insulted by a worker before, I am your employer and your Prince, count your words when talking to me, do you hear me?".

Me: " Mxm, a Prince? I feel sorry for the people of this Kingdom".

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of Love

.

.

Please don't forget to like The  
Policeman's Wife by Zama Ndlovu

.

[2/6, 09:37] Why: My Dad's Second Wife  
[3]

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

- Minenhle

.

I stayed in the bedroom not knowing

what to do, my dad and my brothers tried to call me but I ignored the calls, I wanted to call Nokwanda so bad but I didn't even know where to start. I cried a lot and I was tired.

I heard a knock and I welcomed that person in, it was a royal worker..

Her: " I brought you food and your medication".

Me: " Thank you but I'm fine".

Her: " But you need to eat".

Me: " No I need to go home, please take all this and leave".

She quickly took the tray and left the room, I pushed myself to the bathroom to wash my knee with warm water and I

locked the door and fell asleep. The knock woke me up.

Me: " Go away please!".

Queen Nonhlanhla: " Open the door Minenhle".

Me: " I said go away".

It went quiet for a and I relaxed, a few minutes later I heard noises at the door, like someone was trying to open, the lock fell down and the door was wide open.

Queen Nonhlanhla: " Are you trying to kill yourself here?".

Me: " I want to go home please, I won't tell anyone what happened here".

Queen Nonhlanhla: " Help her and bring her to the sitting room, supper is served".

The guys helped me to the sitting, The King and his son were also there..

Zamani: " I think she's looking for attention, why are you treating her different?".

Queen Nonhlanhla: " Her father is a very good friend of your father".

Zamani: " I don't like her she needs to go, she's rude and no one disrespect me and get away with it".

Me: " You have no idea how much I want to leave".

Queen Nonhlanhla: " Didn't your mother teach you any manners!".



Me: " My mother is dead and if she was still alive she wouldn't allow all this to happen, I'm supposed to be mourning the death of my mother but I'm here, please take me home".

Zamani: " Father!".

Queen Nonhlanhla: " Son I think we should-".

Me: " I don't want to marry him please take me home I swear I won't tell anyone, please".

Zamani: " Marry who?".

Queen Nonhlanhla: " There's a misunderstanding here I thin-".

Me: " There's no misunderstanding, they want me to marry your father, please tell

them to let me go home, please".

Zamani: " Dad? Is this true?".

King Ngubane: " I was going to tell you but-".

Zamani: " But what? You took this child against her will and forced her to marry you, God I can't believe this!".

King Ngubane: " I have already paid Lobola for her that's means traditionally she is my wife".

Zamani: " Mom how can you allow this to happen?".

Queen Nonhlanhla: " Son I don't- things are just not the same as they used to be but let's wait for Mr Mthembu, he is going to help us, she hurt her knee coz

the ancestors doesn't want her to leave this Kingdom, I think they have accepted her".

Me: " I'm not gonna sugarcoat this but your highness this is straight bullshit".

King Ngubane: " Watch your tongue young lady!".

Me: " I hate you, I hate my father and all of you! You take advantage of me coz I don't have someone who always stood by me, my Mother! Is this what you always do? Manipulate people? I am not going to marry you, not in this lifetime not ever!".

I stood up and fell, they all ran to help me but I stopped them, I crawled and

went to my bedroom.

My dad controlled me all my life but at least my mom was always there but now that she is gone I am alone, I cried and cried, the girl came back with a plate of food and left it..

Me: " Mama why did you leave me, why? My dad sold me, my own dad, Mom can you believe it, I miss you, I miss you so much why didn't you take me with you, why?".

I cried out loud, I was hurt, I looked at the food that the girl gave me and took my medication that doctor Howard left for me. ' It wouldn't be a bad thing if I drink all these pills, at least I would be in peace, I won't be forced to marry an old

king' I thought to myself.

I took the glass of water and looked at the pills, 'Should I leave a letter?' But to who coz my dad and my brothers hates me. I took all the pills and drank all of them followed with water, nothing happened immediately

.

.

.

But after a few minutes I started feeling dizzy, I was sitting on the floor. I accepted everything and that even if I die everyone will be happy coz no one cares, I started having stomach cramps

and it was very hard to breath, my eyes were failing me, I closed them and allowed darkness to take over me..

I was walking to the mountain, the distance was long but I didn't get tired, it was dark, the stars were beautiful on the sky, I reached the mountains and rested a bit, the moon came out, it was a big beautiful orange moon shining bright.

Voice: " She has also accepted you".

When I looked around it was the old women that I always see..

Me: " What are you doing here?".

Her: " No, What are you doing here?".

Me: " I don't know how I got here".

Her: " This is beautiful isn't it?".

My stomach started burning, the cramps started..

Her: " Don't trust anyone at the palace, only trust The King and his son not anyone else".

Me: " What is happening to me?".

Her: " I trusted too much and that happened to me, you have a calling but very soon it will be all clear to you, here drink this, you will be fine".

I opened my mouth and she gave me red liquid..

Her: " drink all of it".

I did as she told me after a few minutes

the cramps stops..

Her: " This is the blood of the Nyamazane, you will be fine your highness".

She than disappeared, I opened my eyes and everyone was surrounding me including Dr Howard..

King Ngubane: " How are you feeling?".

Queen Nonhlanhla: " You nearly scared us, your father is on his way".

I remembered the pills I drank but I was feeling fine, the dream I had felt real so real, I looked around confused, was I losing my mind? I kept quiet and looked at them..

Zamani: " You see what you did now?"



This is all because of you Father".

King Ngubane: " I sent the guards to call Mthembu, he will tell us what to do".

I was confused and shocked about the dream I had, it felt real, so real and I even felt the taste of the liquid I drank on my mouth, my saliva tasted like that red liquid. Mr Mthembu came..

King Ngubane: " Baba she tried to take her life by overdosing the pills, I can't keep her here against her will".

Mr Mthembu: " I hear you, how are you feeling Nkosazane?".

I looked at him coz I didn't know what was real or not..

Mr Mthembu: " I will be back, don't make

any decisions until I come back, The ancestors have called me, I need to obey them. Nkosazane calm down, don't be angry, I will be back".

Queen Nonhlanhla: " We will wait baba".

The doctor checked me again and found that I was fine and I was also feeling fine, they moved me to the other room and gave me a wheelchair but I didn't even want to use it.. Later my dad came but I refused to see him, someone knocked on my door, it was Prince Zamani..

Zamani: " Hi".

Me: " Are you here to insult me coz really I don't have time".

Zamani: " No,how are you? let me see your knee".

His hand came closer to touch my knee, he quickly moved it and looked at me.

Me: " What?".

He touched it again and it's like he was feeling pains but he tried to control it and a single tear rolled down his eye, he stood up and left the room..

' I swear people here are really out of their minds' I thought..

The following day I didn't see the Prince and I was surprised to see my dad, that means he slept over.

Dad: " Minenhle please ndodakazi talk to me".

Me: " What do you want? You want to sell me again?".

Dad: " Let's take a walk, let me help you to the wheelchair, I will walk with you".

He helped me and started pushing me outside, the palace was really huge.

Dad: " This garden is very beautiful".

I kept quiet..

Dad: " MaGcwabe Ndodakazi ka baba please forgive me I didn't know that my actions will lead to this, I nearly lost you, please forgive me".

Me: " You are not sorry, you've been controlling me all my life and I know that you think that what you are doing, you are doing it for me but you are wrong.

You are destroying my life, look now I'm in the wheelchair, I can't walk properly because of you".

.

.

.

Dad: " I know and I'm sorry".

Me: " I'm waiting for that old man to return so that I will go away from here and from you".

Dad: " I am sorry for everything and I will accept every punishment you give me but you can't leave me".

Me: " That's what you deserve".

Dad: " I will do anything you want me to do, I will take you to school and pay all your fees, Minenhle ka baba I am very sorry".

Me: " I will see".

Dad: " Come on MaKhabazela, Gcwabe ka Matshali, forgive your dad".

Me: " Ok but if you will stop controlling my life".

Dad: " Anything for you princess".

Me: " How's the business going? Is my mom's Avocado tree growing?".

Dad: " Everything is fine and Busi is there to take care of the tree but soon you will come home and take care of it yourself".

Me: " I can't wait so are you leaving?".

Dad: " Yes but I will come fetch you, don't worry".

Me: " Ok Dad".

I saw the old women again on the other side busy with the beads, I wanted to go ask her about the dream..

Me: " Dad please take me to those flowers I need to speak to that granny".

Dad: " Which granny?".

Me: " The one who is by those flowers, the yellow ones".

Dad: " There's no one here, it's only the two of us in this garden".

I looked at him and he wasn't even

smiling he was serious, when I look back at the flowers she wasn't there..

Me: " I'm not feeling well I need to rest a bit".

Dad started telling me about the taxi drivers and everyone who works for him but I wasn't even listening, I was starting to question my life and I needed Dr Howard to check my head maybe I did hit it when I fell, could I be losing my mind?..

We got inside and The King and Queen were there..

Dad: " Is Mthembu here".

Queen Nonhlanhla: " They said he left early in the morning and went to the



mountain".

Dad: " I'm sure he will be back in no time".

King Ngubane: " That's the problem, when he goes to the mountain he can stay even the whole month but he will be back".

Me: " As long as he will be back but the month is long, I want to go home".

Zamani came and as soon as his eyes met mine, he went back but stopped, what the hell was wrong with this guy..

Zamani: " Mthembu needs to come back, she needs to go, I don't want to see her here".

He said that and left...

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of Love

.

.

Please don't forget to like The  
Policeman's Wife by Zama Ndlovu

[2/6, 09:37] Why: My Dad's Second Wife  
[4]

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

- Minenhle

.

A day has passed and Mr Mthembu

hasn't returned yet, I couldn't wait for Dr Howard to come for my next check up coz seriously I was concerned about my mental health, I believed that there was something wrong with me. I forgave my dad and I couldn't wait to go home. I always locked myself in the room, Dr Howard came and the guy is really a good guy, he is very patient.

Dr Howard: " I don't see anything wrong with your knee now".

Me: " That's good news coz I hate this wheelchair".

Dr Howard: " You don't need that coz I brought you these crutches".

Me: " I hate this doc".

Dr Howard: " But you have to exercise your leg, let me help you up".

Me: " I don't wanna get up".

Dr Howard: " I feel sorry for you coz we are going for a walk, here are your sleepers".

Me: " I heard that doctors are boring but you are worse".

Dr Howard: " Thank you for the compliment, let's go, hold it like this, you see, it suites you".

Me: " Dude are you for real right now".

Dr Howard wasn't that bad, he was very patient and easy to talk to, we slowly walked inside the palace.

Me: " You look like you know this palace very well".

Dr Howard: " Yep, I've been a doctor for twenty one years and worked in the palace for sixteen years, the royal family is more like my family now".

Me: " Do you have a family of your own?".

Dr Howard: " I'm married but we are not blessed with children".

Me: " Don't worry, you will have kids".

Dr Howard: " Haha I don't think so anymore, I'm old now".

We continued talking..

Dr Howard: " I have to take this call".

Me: " No problem".

I looked around this beautiful place, I heard beautiful music coming from the room, the Hamilton boys choir singing in beautiful melodies, I know this type of music because of my dad, he's an old school type of guy, at first I thought his choice of music was boring but as I got used to it, I started liking it, the door was half opened, I went close to the door coz I wanted to see who was playing that music, not that I was nosey or something. I got closer and saw Prince Zamani sitting in a chair painting, his paintings were very beautiful, he's a professional. I was focusing on the painting in the room than I heard the door opened.

Zamani: " Are you stalking me?".

Me: " Who? Me? Dude Don't feel so special".

Zamani: " Then what are you doing here?".

Me: " I came to see who is listening to the Hamilton boys".

Zamani: " You know these guys?".

Me: " They first performed this song at Wembley arena in the 1960's".

Zamani: " It was1963".

Me: " Yah you really know your music, can I see those paintings?".

Zamani: " No one comes here".

Me: " But I'm already here".



Zamani: " You really have a smart mouth, come inside".

I came in, the paintings were really beautiful, when I turned around he was looking at me.. I didn't mind him, I continued looking around, I saw a huge painting of them all, beautiful stars with a huge orange bright moon..

Me: " This is beautiful".

I said remembering the moon I saw in my dream..

Zamani: " Thank you".

Me: " Has a moon ever came out like this here".

Zamani: " What do you mean?".

Me: " I mean so bright and beautiful".

He looked at me like he was studying me, the guy is really good looking..

Zamani: " It's time for you to go".

Me: " What? Did I say something wrong".

Zamani: " What's your name again? Ok never mind leave".

I was confused but I left anyway, the guy's mood goes from ten to zero, he is really something else. But why did he chase me out when I asked him about the moon, I went outside and he closed the door..

Dr Howard: " I was looking all over for you, where were you?".

Me: " Exercising doc, let's go".

.

.

.

.

He shook his head and I laughed, we went back inside and something was telling me to watch the moon at night, I ate and rested a bit, my phone woke me up coz I set an alarm, I took my phone and my crutches and went outside, it was around ten at night, I went to the balcony the one that was facing the garden just for the clear full view of

Kwa - Nyamazane, the sky was clear and the stars were beautifully shining in the

sky and the moon was there but not big and orange, it was a normal colour half moon. Maybe I was just imagining things by thinking that a huge orange moon does exist, the air was warm very warm, I stayed a bit just admiring the beauty of nature, the mountains were many and beautiful..

I took my phone and called Nokwanda, we spoke for about maybe an hour but I didn't tell her about the marriage thing, I said my goodbye to her and it was to twelve midnight, I started going inside, when I turned back an orange thing was slowly showing itself from the tallest mountain, I looked closely coz I thought maybe my eyes were deceiving me. It

was the moon, it came out fully, shining bright and the village was shining brighter, I checked the time and it was 00:07, 'does this moon come out at 00:00 midnight'? I asked myself. When I looked at the other moon it was still there, two moons at the same time in one night. ' People here are really witches' where the hell do they get the second moon when planet earth has only one moon?'

Voice: " Why are you here?".

It was Prince Zamani..

Me: " Why didn't you want to tell me about this moon".

Zamani: " Why were you asking about

it?".

Me: " Because I saw it in my dream and it felt real, it was so real".

Zamani: " You are really out of your mind there's no such, go back inside and sleep".

Me: " I want to know".

Zamani: " You know too much already, you need to go back where you come from, get the hell out of here".

He wasn't smiling I went back inside and from there I couldn't sleep, I was scared, scared of the two moons, what if these people wanted to kill me. I thought I had seen enough in my entire life but not two moons, I stayed up until I fell asleep. In

the morning I was woken up by the royal workers who asked me to join the royal family for breakfast, after bathing I joined them, as soon as I took a sit in the table Zamani stood up..

Zamani: " I'm not hungry anymore, I'm leaving".

Queen Nonhlanhla: " But Zamani you have never skipped your breakfast".

He gave me a cold look..

Me: " Don't worry your highness, I'm the one who's going to leave, Prince Zamani can stay and have his breakfast".

King Ngubane: " But you haven't even touched your food".

Me: " I'll be fine".

I stood up and left the sitting room, the guy hated me so much but I was counting the days, I was waiting for Mr Mthembu to return so that I can go home far away from this crazy kingdom.. The day went on and the workers brought the food in my room, at night I went back outside again just to satisfy myself with what I saw but the view was really beautiful. I understood why Prince Zamani hated me so much, I was there to marry his father but at least soon I was going back home, I saw Prince Zamani coming, does the guy even sleep? No I didn't think so, I was ready for him to throw all his anger at me. He came and looked at me God the guy is



so beautiful..

Me: " Just a few days than I'll be gone, you won't see this face again so please I don't have time for your hatred right now".

Zamani: " You are so stubborn".

Me: " My Dad says that a lot but I'll take it as a compliment, Thank you".

He looked at me as if he wanted to say something but he laughed a little..

Zamani: " God this can't be happening".

Me: " Ok fine I'm going, I don't know why you hate me so much coz I'm not even going to marry your father".

I took my crutches but he touched my

hand, my heart started beating fast, it was more than a touch so many emotions came with it..

Me: " I- i need- I mean I have to go".

Zamani: " I'm sorry, it's fine, you can go".

I left but I could feel his eyes on me, I went to my bedroom and locked the door and went inside the blanket..

Me: " Oh God what the hell is wrong with me".

.  
. .  
. .  
. .

I fell asleep but I couldn't stop thinking

about Prince Zamani's touch, in the morning I didn't join them for breakfast coz I didn't want to see him, the whole day I locked myself in my room.

The following day early in the morning I heard a knock, I stood up to open the door and he was right there in front of me..

Zamani: " I didn't see you yesterday and at night".

Me: " I was here in my room".

Zamani: " Oh- ok".

He didn't know what to say, I also didn't know what to say...

Me: " Do you want to come in?".

Zamani: " No- I came to check if you are alright that's all".

Me: " Why do you care? Dude we both know that you hate me, you treat me like shit".

Zamani: " Because you are my dad's wife, he paid Lobola for you".

Me: " So that gives you a right to be rude to me?".

Zamani: " Do you remember when I came here to check up on you and touched your knee, I felt- God dammit -.'.".

He came inside and locked the door, I looked at him..

Me: " I am not your dad's wife, paying Lobola doesn't mean anything coz my dad will return everything your dad pa-".

He roughly grabbed and kissed me so hard, he stopped and I looked at him in shock, he slowly kissed me once more and I responded, I have never kissed a guy before, it was my first kiss and I didn't want it to end, our lips moved together in sync as we kissed so passionate, he stopped and looked at me..

Zamani: " I'm sorry, I shouldn't have-".

What the? He steals my first kiss and than tells me he shouldn't have'

Me: " You shouldn't have what?".

Zamani: " I have to go".

He opened the door and left, I couldn't believe it, I locked the door and I was angry..

Me: " Asshole!!!".

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of Love

.

.

.

Please don't forget to like The  
Policeman's Wife by Zama Ndlovu

[2/6, 09:37] Why: My Dad's Second Wife  
[5]

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

- Minenhle

.

I locked myself in my room, I was so angry at myself, 'How can I be so weak?' I kissed him without even fighting it, I gave him my first kiss and than he left, I'm so stupid, I was even scared to face the whole royal family. They sent a royal worker to call me and I didn't have a choice but to go..

Queen Nonhlanhla: " You missed your breakfast why?".



Me: " I'm sorry I wasn't hungry".

Prince Zamani came in with a boy and a beautiful girl, they were talking and laughing. I was scared to look at him, being in a same room with him was the most hardest thing ever..

Queen Nonhlanhla: " Lunch will be ready now".

Zamani: " Mom are you the one cooking?".

Queen Zamani: " Yes is that a problem, all my kids are home so I wanna do something special for them".

' Oh so these are her kids' I thought to myself, they continued talking and I was just sitting there not knowing what to do,

I felt really left out, I stood up coz I wanted to go back to my room..

Queen Nonhlanhla: " Minenhle where are you going? You need to eat, you can't lock yourself in your room forever".

A girl spoke..

Her: " Mom who is she?".

Queen Nonhlanhla: " Her name is Minenhle, her father is a very good friend of your father, she came here to work but got a involved in a little accident".

Her: " That's why she's using crutches, ahh shame, I'm NtombeZinhle but they call me Zinhle".

The Guy: " God you are so beautiful,

Mom why didn't you tell me that you have such beauty in this house, I would've come back home sooner, I'm Ntobeko".

Me: " Nice to meet you".

Ntobeko: " You have no idea".

Zinhle: " Ntobeko stop it, stop flirting you are making her shy".

Ntobeko: " Mother! How about we make her your daughter in law".

Queen Nonhlanhla: " I'm your mother not your friend".

Zinhle: " Don't mind him, he's always like this".

When I looked at Zamani he was busy

with his phone God my heart always beat fast whenever I think of him, it's worse when I'm looking at him. He pretended as if I wasn't in a same room with him, his Mom severed us food and we started eating..

Zinhle: " How long are you staying here Minnie?".

Queen Nonhlanhla: " We are waiting for Mr Mthembu then she can go back home".

Zinhle: " At least I won't be bored".

I couldn't eat, things were just awkward and I felt like Zamani hated me for kissing him back, maybe he thought I'm those loose girls who throw themselves

at any guy, God I'm screwed..

Me: " Thank you for the food your highness but I'm not hungry yet".

Queen Nonhlanhla: " These days you don't eat, is there something wrong?".

Me: " No, nothing's wrong, I just miss home that's all, is it possible for me to go home, we don't know how long is it going to take for Mr Mthembu to return".

Queen Nonhlanhla: " I understand how you must be feeling but we can't allow you to go home yet, Zinhle is here I will ask her to keep you company until he returns home".

Me: " No problem I'm sorry, I'll be in my room".

I stood up and looked at Zamani one more time but he looked at me than down to his plate, I got to my room and cried, I don't even know why I was crying, what I felt for Zamani was strange very strange, I started feeling empty when I thought about how much he doesn't care about me, someone knocked and I welcomed them in..

Zinhle: " Girl, are you crying?".

Me: " No I'm not not".

Zinhle: " Like really now?".

Me: " Ok I am, I just miss home".

Zinhle: " I'm sorry, here I brought you food, you didn't eat so I thought-".

Me: " Thank you".

It was a bit awkward because I didn't want to talk, I was so emotional that I needed my own space, there was another knock and Zinhle opened the door..

Zinhle: " Big Bro."

It was Zamani, my heart started beating fast..

Zamani: " Zinhle can you give us a minute".

Zinhle: " Why?".

We both looked at her..

Zinhle: " Ok Ok, I'm going, babe I'll come back".

She left the room..

Me: " What are you doing here? I know that you regret kissing me and it's fine,I understand".

Zamani: " I don't regret it".

.  
. .  
. .  
. .

Me: " What?

Zamani: " I wanted to kiss you and I'm sorry for being a jerk".

Me: " Your family can't find out about this and very soon I'm going home so there's nothing to be sorry for".



Zamani: " So I want us to put what happened between us behind, let's forget about it and move on with our lives, I shouldn't have kissed you and it won't happen again".

Me: " Well- I understand".

Zamani: " Cool, I'll tell Zinhle to come".

He left, so after the kiss he didn't feel anything? I've had crushes before but I've never felt like this before, the feelings I had for Zamani were different and I was stupid to even think that he had feelings for me..Zinhle came back.

Zinhle: " What's wrong with you?".

Me: " Nothing, I'm fine".

Zinhle: " The guys are at the game room,

let's join them".

Me: " I'm not feeling well but you can go".

Zinhle: " But you can't lock yourself in here forever, come".

Me: " You can go, I need to rest".

Zinhle: " Ok, I'll see you later".

After she left, I stood up and went outside, my leg was getting better and I wasn't using the crutches anymore. I went outside for some fresh air and I saw Prince Zamani and Ntobeko coming my way I wanted to run back to my room but I didn't want to look childish..

Ntobeko: " Hey beautiful".

Me: " Your Highness".

Ntobeko: " We are going to the game room do you want to join us?".

Zamani: " No, I don't think that's a good idea".

I looked at him, who the hell is he to make decisions for me?..

Me: " I would love to come".

Prince Zamani looked at me..

Ntobeko: " Cool".

I went back to my room to change my clothes, I wore my adidas tracksuit pants and matching crop Jersey, socks and sleepers... I looked at myself in the mirror and I was looking good even though I didn't want to wear the sleepers but since my knee didn't fully heal, I had

to wear them. I told one of the royal worker to show me the game room.. from the dining room there are steps that goes down from there you take the lift that takes you down, I really wanted to go back to my room, when the lift opened, I was in a night club, there were different lights going around, the polls and a huge stage for a moment I was lost..

Voice: " You are very stubborn, this is not a place for you, go back upstairs".

It was Prince Zamani, I don't even know what the hell is wrong with him..

Me: " What's wrong with you?".

Zamani: " You shouldn't be here

Minenhle".

I saw Zinhle coming..

Zinhle: " Babe but I thought you didn't want to come, oh wait! What's going on here".

Me: " Nothing, actually I was looking for the game room".

Zinhle: " Great, come this way".

I followed her, she opened a huge two doors and inside it was like heaven, there were lots of young girls and guys, playing different games that I have never seen before, some were eating, some drinking and others were smoking, it was fun..

Zinhle: " Come this side".

I followed her and we found empty couches and sat down..

Me: " Wow! This is beautiful".

Zinhle: " Very beautiful, this is where we used to play as kids since we never go out".

Me: " Wow!".

Zamani and the other guys joined us..

Zamani: " Zinhle I told the guards to get rid of your friend, she was taking off all her clothes".

Zinhle: " Ntobeko is the one who invited her not me".

Zamani: " Geez you should've seen her".

A guy came straight at us and stood in

front of me.

Him: " Hey gorgeous".

Me: " Hi".

Him: " Can I steal you for a few minutes?".

Zamani: " No you can't, Samuel leave".

Him: " Geez".

Me: " I am not a child, was that necessary? First you didn't want me to come here what the hell is wrong with you?".

Zamani: " Because you shouldn't be here, you don't belong here, you see, all these people here they belong here not you".

Me: " And why exactly don't I belong

here".

Zamani: " Cant you see, you are a nobody".

Zinhle: " Zamani stop it!".

Me: " It's fine Zinhle, he's right, I will leave".

Zinhle: " Look what you have done!!".

.

.

.

.

I took the lift and went up, I didn't even know why I was crying, when I came outside it was dark.

When I'm angry or sad I like walking so I



walked to the beautiful garden slowly, I could feel the presence of a person but when I looked around I couldn't see anyone, I got nervous and quickly ran back, when I was about to open the door, someone grabbed me roughly, I tried to fight it but I couldn't because my body became weak, I was tired I couldn't even move my hand. The next thing I saw I was in a rondavel room (hut room) full of people wearing traditional clothes, they were singing, beating drums, I was laying down weak. The women I always see around the palace stood up, she took out a beaded bracelet..

Her: " Finally, I have finished it, never ever take it out".

I tried to get my head up but still it was hard, the ladies dressed in a Sangoma clothes moved, a man who was sitting in a chair that looks exactly like King Ngubane's chair stood up and knelt in front of me, he was holding a mug, he opened my mouth and forced the liquid inside, I couldn't fight it because I was weak, they started singing again and beating the drums, I felt sleepy and the way I was so weak, I couldn't even control it, I fell asleep..

I was woken up by the knock, I quickly opened the door, it was the royal worker telling me to join the family for breakfast, I nodded at her. The whole thing felt like a dream and how did I get in my room?

When I looked at my hand I was wearing the bracelet, I changed to my tracksuit and went to the sitting room, I was nervous and I was starting to realize that ever since I arrived at the Palace I've been experiencing so many strange things, I took a sit..

Me: " Good morning".

They all greeted me back, something felt so strange, my shoulders were heavy, I looked around and my eyes stopped at the throne, my legs were fine, I walked to the throne, it was full of blood, there was blood all over it, I closed my eyes and screamed out loud..

King Ngubane: " Minenhle, Minenhle".

Zamani: " Open your your eyes, what's wrong?".

When I opened them they were all in front of me, I don't know what was wrong with me but I was sure that the liquid that I drank and the bracelet was the reason behind all the strange things happening, my shoulders were heavy, something was not right..

Me: " I need to get out of this room".

Queen Nonhlanhla: " What's wrong?".

I couldn't stop the tears from coming out...

Me: " I need to get out of this room, sorry I'll be in my room".

I said that and left...

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of Love

.

.

Please don't forget to like The  
Policeman's Wife by Zama Ndlovu

[2/6, 09:37] Why: My Dads Second Wife  
[6]

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

- Minenhle

.

.

I don't know what was happening to me, maybe I was losing my mind, I have never seen something so strange before. I opened my phone and started googling signs of bipolar or mental illness but I didn't even have one of those signs, I heard a knock..

Zinhle: " My Dad says I should call you".

Me: " Ok I'm coming".

I knew why they were calling me, I closed the door and followed Zinhle, the royal family was there waiting for me..

Queen Nonhlanhla: " We should forget about Mthembu, she has to go back home".

Me: " Your Highness".

King Ngubane: " Are you alright?".

Me: " Yes your highness I am alright now".

King Ngubane: " Thats good, I just called your dad and asked him to fetch you tomorrow morning, I think you miss home and your knee is fine now".

Me: " You did that? Thank you so much in that case I have to go pack all my clothes".

King Ngubane: " Wait, what happened earlier?".

Me: " Well i- it's nothing that you should worry about, it was nothing your highness, I will go to my room and pack".



Queen Nonhlanhla: " But you didn't eat".

Me: " I'm fine your highness, I'll eat when I'm hungry, I'll just take a glass of juice".

I took a glass on the table and started drinking, I heard noise, they had visitors..

Queen Nonhlanhla: " Mother! Why didn't you tell us you are coming?".

Her: " I wanted to surprise you, How are you doing my children?".

King Ngubane: " Mother, please take a sit".

Zinhle: " This is a very good surprise, I missed you".

Her: " But you never even called your grandmother".

Zamani: " Grandmother!".

Her: " You really have grown, any girlfriend?".

Ntobeko: " Well maybe he's gay, how are you grandmother".

Her: " I'm good my son, I missed you".

Ntobeko: " I don't blame you, Granny you can't live without your favourite son".

Her: " You are so full of yourself".

She punched him and they all laughed, I was looking at my glass..

Her: " Who is this beautiful young lady".

She stretched out her hand for a shake and I looked at it, I hesitated and my glass fell and broke into many small

pieces, I rushed to pick it up..

Me: " I'm sorry, I'm sorry i-".

My hands were shaking, I started picking up, my hands started bleeding, the grandmother spoke..

Her: " It's just a glass my child, look you are hurting yourself".

When I looked at my hands they were bleeding, one of the royal worker came running to clean up the mess I made..

Me: " Your Highness I'm sorry about the glass".

King Ngubane looked at me strangely, I looked at my hands and they were bleeding, both of them..

King Ngubane: " Ntombezinhle, take her to her room".

Zinhle held me by my arm and led me to my room..

Me: " I'm sure your dad hates me for breaking that glass".

Zinhle: " Do you know how many glasses do we have in this house?".

Me: " No, I don't".

Zinhle: " Exactly, we also don't know coz we have thousands of glasses, he will never be angry".

Me: " But the way he looked at me".

Zinhle: " He's just concerned that's all, I know my dad, he won't get angry over a

stupid glass".

She opened the door and quickly took a white towel..

Zinhle: " Maybe this will help, doesn't it hurt".

Voice: " I brought a first aid box".

It was Prince Zamani..

Zinhle: " Oh that's very thoughtful of you brother".

Zamani: " Take a sit, I'll help her".

We went to the bathroom and he opened a warm water tap, he put on the plastic gloves and started cleaning my hands, after cleaning the blood he looked at me questionably..

Me: " What?".

Zamani: " Look at your hands".

Me: " Why?".

Zamani: " I said look at your hands, you didn't cut yourself, there's not even a single scar but you were bleeding heavily".

Me: " What are you trying to say, wait! Are you accusing me of something?".

He looked at me straight in the eyes and then to my hand..

Zamani: " Where did you get this bracelet?".

Me: " I- I don't know, I mean someone gave it to me".

Zamani: " Who?".

Me: " No I mean I made it".

Zamani: " Minenhle, You are lying to me".

He said that softly...

.

.

.

.

Me: " Are you here to question me or to help me?".

Zamani: " Ok put on these bandages".

Me: " But i didn't cut myself".

Zamani: " Minenhle-".

Me: " Ok fine".

He helped me warp up my hands and I didn't even know why, we went to the bedroom, he took the box and left..

Zinhle: " What is happening between you two".

Me: " Dont even go there".

Zinhle: " My lips are sealed".

Me: " You are annoying just like your brother and I'm hungry".

Zinhle: " I'm also hungry".

Me: " But you just ate".

Zinhle: " And when was that? Centuries ago, let me send one of the drivers to buy us junk food oh good I miss real



food, burgers, fries-".

Me: " Geez Just order the food already".

She sent the driver and we chilled waiting for the food to arrive after an hour the guy came back, we chilled and Zinhle decided to sleep over..

Me: " Your Grandmother is home you should be with her".

Zinhle: " You have no idea how boring she is babe".

Me: " It's your mom's mother?".

Zinhle: " Yep, I miss my grandmother, my dad's mother, she was the most sweetest person on earth and Zamani loved her but when she passed on he was destroyed but he's getting better

now".

Me: " I don't blame him, I also lost my mother a month ago".

Zinhle: " Geez girl I'm very sorry".

Me: " It's fine babe, let's just sleep I'm so sleepy".

Zinhle: " Goodnight".

We fell asleep instantly, it felt so good to share a bed with someone, Zinhle reminded me of Nokwanda...

' we were all in the sitting room eating after eating I went to my bedroom to sleep but I couldn't sleep so I decided to go outside, the beautiful big orange moon didn't come out but I stayed anyway outside. I started hearing voices.

Voice 1: " We have to finish both of them tonight".

Voice 2: " Ok relax I'll go to Prince Zamani and you go to the King".

Voice 1: " What about the wife".

Voice 2: " Don't touch the wife".

Prince Zamani and The King, what are they going to do to them? My heart started beating fast, I ran to the main room and luckily I found both of them talking..

Me: " Your Highness you need to get out of here, there are people coming for you, both of you".

King Ngubane: " Zamani was just telling me about your bracelet".

We heard those people talking, I looked at them and started running, they followed me, the next thing we were running in the forest and it was dark Zamani was bleeding from his mouth..

Zamani: " Take my dad and run with him".

Me: " No I can't, I can't leave you here".

King Ngubane: " No Son, please don't give up, be strong son".

Zamani: " They are here".

The wind started and it started raining, we continued running, King Ngubane fell and rolled down the huge hole, Zamani tried to catch him but also fell inside the big dark hole, I started screaming and

crying, I called their names but I couldn't see them' I woke up wet from sweating, the dream felt so real, when I looked on the other side Zinhle was not there anymore, I couldn't sleep anymore but it was four in the morning so I just stayed until seven and freshned up to join the others for breakfast. In the dining room it was only King Ngubane, Prince Zamani and Princess Zinhle..

Me: " Good morning".

They greeted me back..

Me: " Where are the others?".

Zinhle: " They all went to town".

Me: " ohw!".

I couldn't eat the way King Ngubane was

staring at me, I stood up maybe he was still angry about the glass..

Me: " Zinhle please tell me when my dad is here".

King Ngubane: " Sit down".

I slowly sat down...

King Ngubane: " Ntombezinhle please give us a moment".

Zinhle: " Yes Dad".

She stood up and I wanted to run...

King Ngubane: " Let me see your bracelet".

I rolled up my sleeves and went next to him to show him..

King Ngubane: " Where did you get it?".

Me: " Well I'm- There's a women I always see here in yard making beads so the other night, your highness I know it sounds crazy but she gave me in my dreams".

They both looked at each other...

- .
- .
- .
- .

King Ngubane: " Has the women ever told you anything?".

Me: " No but only that they chose me and she also said something like my name is Noxolo, something like that but-

".

Zamani: " Noxolo?".

Me: " Yes and that women is weird so weird, I'm sure she has mental health issues".

King Ngubane: " Let me call your dad, you are not going home anymore".

Me: " What? You can't do that, I need to go home, did that women say something to you coz I promise you whatever she said is a lie that women needs help, serious help".

Zamani: " Thats the problem, the only women who used to make those bracelets and necklaces passed away, long ago".



I laughed out out loud...

Me: " Are you telling me that I talk to dead people now? Is this some kind of a joke?".

King Ngubane: " You saw her around the palace, she gave you the bracelet in your dreams and you are seeing things now, so you tell us".

Me: " The dreams, I mean the dream I had last night also felt real".

Zamani: " What was it about?".

Me: " Someone wanted to kill you, both of you so I came to tell you and we ran after that we were running in a forest, it started raining but you both fell down in the big dark hole, I couldn't save you".

King Ngubane: " Minenhle You said the old women called you Noxolo?".

Me: " Yes".

King Ngubane: " There's a big fire surrounding this Kingdom, everything will fall and be destroyed but only one person will stop that, Noxolo, the only peace and light that will save this Kingdom".

Me: " I'm confused".

Zamani: " Grandmother also told me about that prophecy".

King Ngubane: " Minenhle, she is our peace and light, we have to be prepared for the worst that is yet to come, we have to protect Minenhle.. Zamani send

the boys Mthembu needs to come back".

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of Love

.

.

.

Please don't forget to like The  
Policeman's Wife by Zama Ndlovu

[2/6, 09:37] Why: My Dad's Second Wife  
[7]

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

- Minenhle

.

I was confused this whole thing was confusing, I wanted an explanation..

King Ngubane: " Your Dad says he is already here he can't go back now".

Me: " Well that's good news because I want to get out of here".

Zamani: " You like acting like a baby Minenhle and it's annoying".

Me: " If I'm that annoying allow me to go home then".

Zamani: " You are not going anywhere, face it. When your dad get here tell him that you are not going back home with him".

Me: " He will ask questions, you don't know my dad".

King Ngubane: " I will speak to your father".

Me: " I'll go to my room to change these bandages because he will start asking questions".

King Ngubane: " No problem".

I went to my room to take out the bandages, I really missed my dad and home, I wasn't sure about staying here and not going home. I went to the sitting room..

Me: " Dad!".

Dad: " Nkosazane, how are you?".

Me: " I am good, how's everyone back at home?".

Dad: " They are good and can't wait to see you back home".

I looked at the King and Prince Zamani..

Me: " About that Dad, I'm i-".

Dad: " Are you alright?".

Me: " Yeah I'm fine but I'm not going back home with you".

Dad: " Why?".

Me: " Nothing, I'm happy here and I made friends, Princess Zinhle is a very good friend of mine but I'll come and visit you guys back home".

Dad: " Is it because of what I did to you?"

Minenhle I'm sorry for mistreating you but I promise to take you to school and do everything you want me to do".

Me: " It's not you Dad but I will come back home, just not now".

Zamani: " We will make sure that Minenhle comes home when she wants to and you can also visit her whenever you want".

Dad: " I feel like I have failed as a parent, Minenhle I am very sorry".

Me: " It's not your fault really, I'm happy here".

It was very hard to convince him but he believed us...

Zamani: " Mr Mkhize why don't you stay



for lunch?"

Dad: " I have a meeting to attend that's why I came so early but I will make sure that I come back here to spend time with my daughter".

King Ngubane: " I understand Khabazela, let me walk you out".

I hugged him tightly and they went out, I ran to my room and locked the door, I couldn't hold myself I cried, I wanted to go home, this whole place is a very beautiful place ever but it felt like a cage, I wasn't free, I felt like I wasn't free from myself.

I heard a knock and it was Prince Zamani..

Zamani: " Are you alright?".

I nodded my head, he got inside and closed the door, he folded his arms and looked at me..

Me: " I'm fine I mean I will be".

Tears started rolling down, he came closer and hugged me, I layed in his chest, I felt safe and I didn't want to let go, I cried.

Zamani: " Feeling better?".

I nodded, he looked at me once more and took out his shoes and relaxed in my bed..

Me: " What are you doing?".

Zamani: " You are not yourself and I

know that you miss your family so the least I can do is to be friendly to you, you need a friend".

Me: " Thank you".

Zamani: " Come and sit here".

I took out my shoes and slept next to him..

Me: " You know I hated my dad when I found out that I was going to marry your dad but I understand that he wanted the best for me, I miss my brothers and him, I was ready to go back home".

Zamani: " I understand but you will be fine here, we are here and my dad is here".

Me: " But this whole wife thing won't

happen again right?".

Zamani: " I don't know but traditionally he is your husband".

Me: " No! I will never marry your dad".

Zamani: " I'll talk to him, where were you studying?".

Me: " At Mangosuthu, you?".

Zamani: " I Graduated three or four years back but I was studying at Ukzn".

Me: " I also wish to graduate one day".

Zamani: " You will graduate".

He smelled good and I felt so warm laying next to him, when I looked up at him he was staring at me..

Me: " What's wrong?".

.

.

.

.

He faced me, he tried to speak, he opened his mouth and than closed it. His face got closer to mine, he started kissing me, I know it was wrong in so many ways but I couldn't hold it, I kissed him back, our lips moved together in synch, his lips were soft and warm, he stopped and looked at me..

Zamani: " Are you alright?".

Me: " Yeah I am".

He kissed me once more and he got up

to put on his shoes..

Me: " You said this was never going to happen again".

Zamani: " Yes I did".

He said that and kept quiet, how is he like, seriously I never understood him, today he's yellow and the next day he's green, his mood changed instantly..

Zamani: " Don't forget to join us for supper, you have to stop locking yourself in here".

I kept quiet, he stood up and left, I just fell asleep and later I woke up and went to the dining room for supper, everyone was in the dinner table including the girl that I didn't know, I sat down in the long

table..

Queen Nonhlanhla: " I thought you left, didn't your father come?".

I looked at Zamani and his father...

Me: " He did".

Queen Nonhlanhla: " And why are you still here?".

Zinhle: " Mother!".

Zamani: " We decided that it's best if she waits for Mthembu since he gave us strict orders that she should not leave before he comes back".

King Ngubane: " And you know that we can't go against his orders".

Queen Nonhlanhla: " Oh I see".

We started eating and they were talking about the girl..

Queen Nonhlanhla: " We have to start preparing everything for the wedding".

Wedding? What wedding? I wanted to ask but I was scared..

Zamani: " Mama you know that Nonkanyiso is the one who will choose a bride for me".

Queen Nonhlanhla: " Nonsense, Nonkanyiso can also see that Ayanda here is beautiful and educated, you guys deserve each other".

Wait was the girl there to marry Zamani? I nearly choked on my food, Zamani ran to me..



Zamani: " Are you alright? Here drink water".

He likes asking if I'm alright, they were looking at us..

Me: " I'm fine, thank you".

He went to his sit, we finished eating and I went to my bedroom after maybe 15 minutes The Queen and her Mother called me..

Queen Nonhlanhla: " Why exactly are you still here? You failed to seduce my husband and now you are trying to seduce my son?".

Her Mother Spoke: " This girl is trouble, she needs to leave, I didn't like her from the first day I saw her".

Me: " With all due respect mama i-".

Her: " I am not your Mother! I am Mrs Hlongwa to you".

Queen Nonhlanhla: " You listen here, I don't want you near my son or any of my children".

I nodded my head and went back to my room, really I didn't know what I did to the two women, Zamani was following me..

Zamani: " Don't close the door".

Me: " Please leave!".

Zamani: " I heard what my mom and grandmother said to you, I am sorry".

Me: " You heard? And you didn't even try

to defend me? Oh wow! Anyway good luck on your engagement your highness".

I said that and slammed the door hard, very hard, for two days I didn't come out, I wanted to leave this prison. After bathing I went outside just to enjoy the fresh air and look at the beautiful mountains, the queen and her Mother came my way..

Queen Nonhlanhla: " I told you to stay away from my son, you see that he is here and you are following him".

Me: " Your Highness I didn't even know that he is here I can go back to my room".

Zamani came running...

Mrs Hlongwa: " Stop acting so innocent".

Zamani: " What is going on here?".

Mrs Hlongwa: " Ask this cheap girl, she is cheap very cheap, she goes around seducing married man".

She was really testing my patience and I was tired of acting like a good girl, yes I am a good girl but I don't allow people to take advantage of that..

Me: " You know what? I'm tired of you two, you are really starting to get on my nerves".

Zamani: " Minenhle-".

Me: " What? Just one more word from you, you will know me".

He looked shocked but kept quiet anyway..

.

.

.

.

Me: " I am not here to be bullied by you two, why are you feeling so threatened by me? I may be living under your roof but I will never allow you to disrespect me like that, your highness".

Queen Nonhlanhla: " We need to call Mthembu, I don't want to see this girl here".

Me: " Mthembu or not, I will never leave this Palace or this Kingdom, just deal with it already".

I saw Zamani smiling a little, I left them standing there, I hate people who disrespect me with all my heart, I went to my room and the royal worker came to give me my supper, I ate after eating I started feeling pains on my stomach, I thought it was regular pains but they were strong, I went out of the room to ask for help, a guard came running to me and carried me to the main house, they were in the dining table eating their supper..

King Ngubane: " What's wrong?".

I couldn't talk I just touched my stomach,

I started vomiting blood..

Zinhle: " Oh my God, someone please call an ambulance!".

Zamani: " Minenhle what's wrong?".

I don't know but it's like something was telling me to use the bracelet I was wearing..

Me: " Wat- water".

Zinhle came running with a glass of water, I stretched out my hand to Zamani..

Zamani: " What are you saying?".

I pointed at the bracelet, he took it out and I put it inside the glass of water and said a short prayer, I drank the whole

glass of water and Zamani took the bracelet and put it back on.. The cramps started again and I felt like my intestines were breaking into pieces, I felt like vomiting and I vomited a sticky black thing after that the pains vanished like nothing happened..

Queen Nonhlanhla: " Sies, somebody please come and clean here".

I looked at that thing..

Me: " It's moving".

King Ngubane: " What is moving?".

Me: " If I don't kill it, it will find it way inside me, I need to kill it, it's moving inside me, I can feel it, this thing is alive".

Mrs Hlongwa: " This girl is our of her



mind".

I ran to the fire place and took a lighter..

Queen Nonhlanhla: " Are you crazy? So now you want to burn my house, stop her".

I lit up the lighter and burned this thing, it started burning and when it was burning it turned to a small snake..

King Ngubane: " Impossible, ho- how?".

The workers ran to clean the mess..

Queen Nonhlanhla: " This girl is a witch! She has to get out of here!".

I was tired, my whole body was tired, I couldn't even talk back.

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of Love

.

.

Please don't forget to like The  
Policeman's Wife by Zama Ndlovu

[2/6, 09:37] Why: My Dad's Second Wife  
[8]

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

- Minenhle

.

I didn't trust anyone so I asked my Dad

money and he sent me R8000 it wasn't what I had expected, I expected less, I logged in online and bought myself clothes, I wasn't ready to leave the palace and go to town, I remembered the workers name Sindy and I went to the workers quarters, I saw someone outside..

Me: " Hi, is Sindy here?".

Her: " Check on room number seven, I'm sure you will find her there".

Me: " Thank you".

I went through the passage and knocked, she took some time to open the door and when she opened, I could see that I was disturbing her and her boyfriend.

Me: " Hi, I'm sorry i can come some other time".

The boyfriend spoke...

Him: " No it's fine, you can come inside, I will see you later Cindy".

He wore his shoes and left..

Me: " I'm sorry for disturbing you".

Sindy: " No it's fine and please don't tell anyone".

Me: " My lips are sealed, it been a long time".

Sindy: " Yah I work by the main ends now not inside".

Me: " I was asking myself where you disappeared to, well I came here for a

little favor".

Sindy: " What is it?".

Me: " Well the queen and her Mother are not so nice to me so I'm here to ask if I can cook with you, don't worry I will buy groceries".

Sindy: " No dear I don't have a problem you can come here for as long as you want".

Me: " Thank you so I can start giving you money for the groceries".

Sindy: " Tomorrow I'm going to town it's my off day but the palace do give us groceries though".

Me: " But i want to buy my own".

Sindy: " Just write everything you need down and I'll come with it, can I make you something to eat".

Me: " Yes please I'm very hungry".

She dished up for me, rice and beans, I ate. We chilled and talked, getting to know each other, she's really a very good person so later I went back to my room. Zamani came with a brown paper bags..

Zamani: " Hi".

Me: " Hello please come in".

Zamani: " I bought you something to eat, I'm sorry for not coming here earlier".

Me: " I hope this is not poisoned".

Zamani: " Come on Minesshle I would never do that to you".

He opened the bags and took small bites in everything he bought.

Zamani: " See, I didn't poison it and I bought it myself I didn't send anyone".

Me: " Now I believe you".

Zamani: " Ok let's eat".

Me: " Thank you for the food but I don't think it's a good idea for you to be here and I'm sure your girlfriend is waiting for you".

Zamani: " I don't have a girlfriend and I'm here because I want to".

Me: " But-".



Zamani: " Do you want to eat or not?".

I kept quiet and took a piece of chicken and started eating..

Me: " I asked one of the workers to cook with her".

Zamani: " Who?".

Me: " Her name is Sindy she agreed so tomorrow I'll give her money for groceries, I can't eat in the main house anymore not until I'm sure that I can trust your family".

Zamani: " I understand but just know that I'm here for you and I think it's a good idea if you keep your distance from my family, eat".

We continued talking, Zamani is a very

good person and besides I liked everything about him, after finishing eating he stood up and left. I woke up very late the following day, after bathing I went to Cindy's room..

Me: " Hey, are you still going to town?".

Sindy: " Not anymore, your Prince charming brought everything here".

Me: " My Prince charming?".

Sindy: " Some guy came in the morning with the biggest groceries I have ever seen and toiletries, he said it's your stuff Prince Zamani sent him".

Me: " How dare he bring stuff here without telling me? I only told him that I'm gonna cook with you not that I

needed his food".

Sindy: " But it's already here you should be happy".

Me: " No, I'm not some kind of a charity case".

Sindy: " I don't understand why you are so angry, we are all going to the mountain ain't you coming?".

Me: " For what?".

Sindy: " Judgment, it's fun you have to come".

Me: " Whose judgement?".

.

.

.

.

Sindy: " Geez where are you from? Here in Kwa-Nyamazane if a child is born with a birth mark of the moon there is a judgement for that child so most birthmark are likely to appear at the age of 16 and if you are found with that mark I feel sorry for you".

Me: " I don't understand".

Sindy: " I'm sure you have seen Nonkanyiso our Moon, she's more than just a moon, she is our life so here we believe that no one should have a mark, Nonkanyiso's mark".

Me: " Because?".

Sindy: " Centuries ago a royal child was

born with a mark after his 16th birthday his gift started showing, he was danger to everyone in this Kingdom, he was strong just like the moon and he controlled it, when Nonkanyiso is angry you will not see her and it will rain until she is fine so that boy was a threat even to our Moon, she didn't come out for five years and there was no sunlight in this Kingdom, it was either cloudy or raining until they decided to take the boy for the judgement".

Me: " I don't understand any of this and what happens in that judgement?".

Sindy: " Come with me, you will see it yourself".

Me:" OK let's go".

Sindy: " Not now silly, at night when Nonkanyiso is out".

She started laughing at me but I was confused what kind of a place was this? Sindy went to work and left me in her room and I started cooking, I didn't see Zamani for the whole day but maybe he came to my room and didn't find me since I spent the day at the workers cottages, Sindy came back from work..

Sindy: " You are really good at this cooking thing"

Me: " My mom taught me well".

Sindy: " Wow!".

Me: " She passed away a month ago".

Sindy: " I am very sorry".

Me: " It's not your fault and I'm fine now, when is this thing of yours starting?".

Sindy: " Oh the judgement, it has to start two hours from now let's go outside".

When we went outside everyone was out ready to go..

Me: " Let's go to my room I need a jacket".

We went to my bedroom and I decided to change to my black tracksuits and wore a hoodie because I didn't want the royal family to see me..

Me: " How do I look".

Sindy: " Unnoticeable plus it's dark outside".

Me: " Good".

We went outside and people started walking out of the palace, the people of the kingdom were also following, they were talking and laughing, we walked the long distance till to the top of the mountain, there was a very huge stone and chairs on the other side, The King and The Queen sat on the left side, the other four elders sat on the other side. Everyone knelt down and I followed them and they started singing, a boy who wasn't wearing anything but just a small white sheet covering his private part was accompanied by an old man to the huge stone, people were still busy singing, the moon started coming out..



Me: " Why is it not bright orange?".

Sindy: " It's always like this when we perform this ceremony".

There was a cloud next to the moon it wasn't bright orange but still big though.. They continued singing and I guess the mark was on the boys stomach because the man started applying something white on his stomach, my body got tired, I felt like I was getting sick. The man took out a big knife and started cutting the mark out of the boy, the boy was in so much pain, when I looked around everyone was happily singing. They brought a big black cow, it was tied up, the boy kept on crying asking for help, the boys eyes were bright orange in

colour, he was different. the next minute the cow fell down, the other man stabbed the cow with a big spear when I looked at the boy he was laying lifeless they also stabbed him to death and everyone started ululating and singing out louder..

Me: " I can't stay here, I'm going back".

Sindy: " What about the meat, we still gonna stay here and eat this cow".

Me: " No I will not watch this evil thing anymore further".

Sindy: " Ok be safe".

I crawled back and the minute I got I ran and never looked back, I only looked back when I was at the palace and the

moon was nowhere to be seen, I got inside, how can these people believe that killing someone is a right thing to do, I felt nauseous because the palace is too big I went to the main rooms and used the bathroom there, when I went out I saw Zinhle..

.

.

.

.

Zinhle: " Hey, I went to your room two times but I couldn't find you".

Me: " Oh I'm sure I was outside".

Zinhle: " Are you alright? Zamani is

worried sick about you, he couldn't find-".  
The girl who was going to marry Zamani  
came..

Me: " No I'm fine, I'm going to sleep now,  
Hi".

Her: " Hello".

Zinhle: " Good night, I will see you  
tomorrow".

I smiled at her and went to my bedroom,  
in the passage I saw Zamani and he  
dragged me outside..

Zamani: " What is wrong with you? You  
can't just disappear like that".

Me: " I didn't disappear, I went to watch  
your voodoo things, your father and your

Mother watched this thing happen without even trying to stop it, you are all cruel here, how can you kill an innocent boy, huh?".

Zamani: " You were at the black mountain?".

Me: " And I came back because I couldn't stand seeing people celebrating someone's death, this whole this is crazy, this place is crazy and you are all crazy, I'm going back home first thing in the morning you are all murderers".

He touched my hand..

Me: " Don't you dare touch me".

He looked straight at me...

Zamani: " Do you think I like it, why the

hell am I here not there if I like what they are doing?".

I looked down...

Zamani: " I hate it, I hate this thing with my whole life but I don't have the powers to stop it".

He was angry, he spoke with all the emotions, when I looked at him his eyes were orange, exactly the same colour as the boys eyes, he quickly blinked, I got closer to him..

Me: " You- your eyes, they are exactly like that boys eyes".

He lifted up his T-shirt and showed me his birth mark, it a huge moon, it's looked like a tattoo..

Zamani: " When I'm angry my eyes changes colour and the mark also changes colour, I knew about you before you even came here, I know about your gift, I know everything about you.. We are rare in this Kingdom and a threat, I know who poisoned you Minenhle, people with this mark know everything about anyone, they used to tell if someone is a witch, a liar or a thief so that's why they say we are a threat that's why they are not telling the people the entire truth because they are protecting themselves, this Kingdom is built on lies and blood and if that comes out it will be a mess".

Me: " You- you knew about me?".

Zamani: " I can control it, I learned to stop myself from seeing things and from knowing everything about everyone because I wanted to live normal but with you it was different, when I saw you and your friend in Durban I started dreaming about you, with you it's very different Minenhle I don't see things about you, I dream them, we have a very special connection that I can't even control".

Me: " Does your parents know that you also have this mark?".

Zamani: " No they don't, it started when I was 16, at the age of 16 every one goes to the mountain to check it and if you are found with it, they kill you".

Me: " And they didn't see yours?".



Zamani: " Mthembu helped me to hide it and I was safe but I'm not safe forever, they can catch me and than kill me".

Me: " This has to stop, people needs to know that you are not evil you just have a gift only".

Zamani: " Well tell that to the people of this Kingdom but I don't try to snoop in people's business, I just block their thoughts and live my life normally".

Me: " But this whole ritual thing is disturbing, I couldn't stand to watch them kill that boy".

Zamani: " I don't even watch that, please don't go there anymore".

I nodded and he got closer to kiss me, I

always felt safe in his arms, I kissed him back..

Zamani: " Let's get you back to your room".

I wasn't free, I was nervous that at anytime they can find Zamani's secret and kill him, I was scared.

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of Love

.

.

.

Please don't forget to like The  
Policeman's Wife by Zama Ndlovu

[2/6, 09:37] Why: My Dad's Second Wife  
[9]

.

.

.

Warning!! This INSERT is not edited and  
it's Boring so please read at your own  
risk, don't complain to me about  
anything

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

That night I couldn't sleep because of what I saw and because of what Zamani told me, I have never ever saw a dead person's body before.

Zamani trusted me with his life to tell me his secret that's why I couldn't stop thinking about him , I fell asleep and in the morning I was woken up by Zamani.

Me: " Come in, what time is it now".

Zamani: " Half past five I'm sorry I couldn't sleep".

Me: " No it's fine you can take a nap here".

Zamani: " Maybe I will sleep now".

We got inside the blanket and we fell back to sleep, his arms are the warmest thing on earth and it was my first time sleeping next to the guy, when we woke up it was around nine in the morning.

Zamani: " Good morning".

Me: " Like really now? You came here in the morning".

He smiled and looked at me, his sleepy his voice is to die for.

Me: " What?".

Zamani: " Is it a problem when I look at you?".

Me: " No, but it's weird".

Zamani: " You are beautiful Mienenhle".

I blushed and smiled.

Zamani: " Let's go to that girl and have breakfast".

Me: " Which girl?".

Zamani: " The one you are cooking with".

Me: " Ain't you having breakfast with your family?".

Zamani: " I want to have breakfast with you".

I couldn't argue with that, we got up and

went to Cindy's room, she wasn't really surprised to see me with Zamani, we made breakfast and ate, Zamani doesn't like sharing much about himself, he is more of an introvert but I liked it because a guy who talks a lot is a no no. After breakfast he left and I spent my day with Cindy later I went to my room to freshen up. Zamani came again.

The guy knew how to feed a girl and he decided to sleep over

We got inside the blankets and continued talking..

Me: " People will Start getting suspicious now".

Zamani: " What people? The workers?".

I nodded..

Zamani: " I don't care about them, I want to be here, Minenhle I can't sleep".

Me: " What's the problem?".

Zamani: " I don't know, I feel so strange it's like something bad is going to happen but I can't see it".

Me: " Maybe you are just nervous, you can trust me, your secret is safe with me".

Zamani: " I know that but seriously I am not myself".

Me: " You will be fine, let's sleep".

Zamani: " Before we sleep can I ask you something?".



Me: " Yes you can".

Zamani: " Can I kiss you?".

Me: " Zamani i-".

I didn't even finish what I wanted to say, he got on top of me and started kissing me, my body heated up, his right hand brushed my tummy, I started stretching my legs for him to fit in between them and he fitted perfectly, I was losing myself. He stopped and we tried to catch our breaths.

Me: " This is wrong?".

Zamani: " No, it's right in every way, let's sleep before we do something we are not ready to do".

Me: " Good night".

Zamani: " Good night".

He woke up in the morning and left, I freshen up, someone knocked on my door, a royal guard.

Him: " Morning ma'am the royal family is asking for your presence".

Me: " Why?".

Him: " I don't have an idea ma'am but it sounded urgent".

Me: " Ok I'm coming".

I didn't know why they were calling me but I wore my shoes and followed the guy, when I got there everyone was in the sitting room including Zamani and his father..

King Ngubane: " Minesshle is here, what's going on?".

Queen Nonhlanhla: " I don't know but Ntobeko is coming".

I was confused, I looked at Zamani and our eyes met when I looked on the other side his grandmother was looking at us, I quickly looked down. Ntobeko came.

Ntobeko: " Hmm Thank you all for coming".

Zamani: " Why exactly are we here?".

Ntobeko: " Be patient brother".

We all looked at him while he was busy feeling himself..

Ntobeko: " I'm sure you are all asking

yourselves why the beautiful Minenhle is not eating with us or to even come here anymore".

What was he up to?..

Ntobeko: " We are all adults here so we can't hide everything from each other anymore, My father paid Lobola for Minenhle in hope of making her his second wife".

- .
- .
- .
- .

Zinhle: " What are you talking about?".

King Ngubane: " Ntobeko stop it!".

Ntobeko: " Why father? You thought I wouldn't find out your dirty little secret?".

Queen Nonhlanhla: " Ntobeko you can't speak to your father like that!".

Ntobeko: " Please everyone, calm down and allow me to continue".

They all kept quiet..

Ntobeko: " Traditionally, Minenhle is my father's wife so that makes her our mother".

Me: " I am not his wife, we cancelled everything".

Ntobeko: " Have your family returned the Lobola money?".

Me: " No but-".

Ntobeko: " Exactly, you are his wife. You know it saddens me to witness my own brother disrespecting our father".

I looked down..

King Ngubane: " What are you talking about?".

Zamani: " Ntobeko stop it!".

Ntobeko: " Temper brother, temper".

They kept quiet, I was shaking.

Ntobeko: " My brother, the future king, is sleeping with his dad's second wife".

They were all shocked..

King Ngubane: " Ntobeko this is enough now, it's enough!".

Ntobeko: " If you don't believe me, ask them, Zamani is always sneaking in and out of her bedroom, they also show their evil, disgusting act here in your yard, outside here".

Mrs Hlongwa: " I knew it, this girl is evil, she is a slut!".

Queen Nonhlanhla: " I want her out of my house, you are so disgusting! You were after my husband and now my son? I want her out of this house now".

I couldn't even look them in the eyes, I started crying.

Queen Nonhlanhla: " Get out!".

I looked at Zamani but he just looked down, I slowly stood up I swear I

thought I was going to faint..

Zamani: " Minenhle is not going anywhere".

Mrs Hlongwa: " What? Did she do something to you? Zamani open your eyes, this girl is cheap and a slu-".

Zamani: " I said she's not going anywhere, she may be my dad's second wife but I don't care, she was brought here against her will, she never wanted to marry my dad and she will never marry him so please deal with it".

Queen Nonhlanhla: " You will never ever be with this girl, here's the girl you should be with not her".

Zamani: " Mama I love Minenhle, I don't



want to be with anyone else, Dad I'm sorry for taking your second wife but I couldn't hide my feelings but I tried and failed".

They kept quiet..

Ntobeko: " He can't be King and he won't".

Zamani: " I will be King".

Ntobeko: " How? Ehh tell me how? I want you all to listen to me, Zamani has the mark".

I quickly looked at Zamani..

Ntobeko: " I heard him telling her, deny it".

King Ngubane: " Ntobek-".

Ntobeko: " You always loved Zamani,he is your perfect son but the truth is the truth, Zamani can't be King, he needs to be punished like everyone else who has the mark in this Kingdom".

Me: " This is wrong, how many people are you going to kill for you to realize that this is wrong? He is your brother for God's sake".

Ntobeko: " They all go for the judgement and they all had families, what makes Zamani special?".

Zamani: " Ok I have the mark so what? go tell them, tell them to kill me!".

Me: " Zamani No!".

King Ngubane: " We can't tell anyone, we

have to keep this a secret, Minenhle go to your room Now!".

I quickly ran to my room and cried a lot, I was scared to even go out.

I took my phone but quickly realized that I didn't have his numbers, I locked myself in my bedroom the whole day and night, Zamani didn't even come to see me, the following morning after freshening up I went to Sindy's room not because I was hungry but because I wanted to ask if she has seen Zamani.

I searched for her but I couldn't find her, I went back to my room, I wanted to go to the main rooms but I was scared because everyone hated me. I felt nauseous, I went to the bedroom and

started vomiting blood, only blood but I wasn't feeling sick and the nauseous feeling stopped. My heart was beating fast very unusual and the heart beats were very painful, it was even hard to breathe.

- .
- .
- .
- .

I wore my sneakers and tracksuit and locked the door, I was going to sleep at Cindy's. I walked down and started feeling stomach pains, I vomited blood again, I sat down and I heard Zamani's name, it's like someone was calling his

name, I stood up and ran to the main rooms but I couldn't find anyone, I searched for the guards or any worker.. I looked in all the rooms and found King Ngubane in his study drinking whiskey.

Me: " Your Highness".

I caught my breath because I was running.

Me: " Your Highness I know that I'm the last person you want to see but I need to see Zamani, I want to know if he's okay".

King Ngubane: " Take a sit".

Me: " What? No! I need to see Zamani".

King Ngubane: " They took him".

Me: " Who took him? Where?".

King Ngubane: " Well there's nothing we can do, I am doubting all my kids but Zamani is more like my son, sometimes he acts like my old brother, I don't know what I'm going to do without him".

Me: " I don't understand now your highness".

King Ngubane: " Well i always knew about his mark and I was afraid that this day will come but it's finally here, Minenhle it's his judgement today".

Me: " What? No!".

King Ngubane: " And there's nothing I can do, they are going to kill my son".

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of Love

.

.

Please don't forget to like The  
Policeman's Wife by Zama Ndlovu

[2/6, 09:37] Why: My Dad's Second Wife  
[10]

.

.

.

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

I started thinking and realized that there was nothing I was going to do, that's why the palace was empty, everyone



went to the judgement.

Me: " So you are just sitting here not doing anything to stop it?".

King Ngubane: " How? How am I going to stop it? I may be the king but I can't stop them this is tradition".

Me: " Tradition? You are calling this tradition? You are crazy, you are all crazy".

I went out when I checked the time it was ten at night and Nonkanyiso was not out yet, so that means they were still on their way, I put my cellphone back in my pocket and started running out of the palace, I passed the forest but I couldn't see them, I ran as fast as I

could finally I reached the top of the mountain but there was no one..

I felt like giving up and I was also tired because of the up hills.

Me: " Zamani where are you?".

I started crying because I didn't know where to go, it was dark but I was not scared, I heard people singing and lots of noise, I ran to the back of the huge stone. I saw them coming, Zamani was wearing only a sheet that covered his private part, I wanted to run to him and take him away from these cruel people but I couldn't, I controlled myself. The Queen, Ntobeko, Zinhle and Mrs Hlongwa took the chairs on the left side, the four older man were on the right side.

The man came with a huge cow Zamani was not even fighting it. An old man spoke.

Him: " This has never happened before, Prince Zamani lied to us, he deserves to be punished".

The crowd sang louder, I couldn't believe it, how can these people rejoice someone's death? He continued..

Him: " Nonkanyiso will decide, let's wait for her to come out".

They kept on singing but the moon didn't come out, I wanted to help him but I was scared, the people were to many and I was alone. After fifteen minutes the moon came out with a big dark cloud, it

wasn't orange it was just like the ordinary moon. They started beating him with a big sjambok, I cried, I couldn't control the tears from coming out, he groaned in pains..

Man 1: " We need to remove the mark now".

Man 2: " There's no need, he is already dead".

Dead? Oh my God not Zamani, he couldn't be dead, he was stronger than death. Ntobeko looked like a proud father who just saw his son scoring his first ever goal in a school tournament, Mrs Hlongwa was comforting Ntombezinhle and the girl who was Zamani's fiancée, Queen Nonhlanhla

was using the small tissue to wipe the tears but she didn't want to ruin her make-up maybe she was faking the tears. Zinhle's tears were real but the rest didn't care, I cried, I was heart broken I felt like I had lost the other part of me.

Man 1: " But we need to destroy the mark".

Man 2: " He is dead! Move his body".

I don't know what they do with the body after the judgement but I was praying, praying hard for them not to burn it.

They slaughtered the cow and made the big fire, the guy's started cutting it into pieces and they started braaing the meat in that fire, it took maybe two

hours for them to do all that and I couldn't believe that they would rejoice and eat in front of a dead person's body. When I checked the time it was two in the morning, four men carried his body down on the other side of the mountain. People started walking back to their homes, Ntobeko followed the guys who were carrying Zamani's body I'm sure he wanted to make sure that he was dead, after a few minutes they all came back and walked back home. I stood up from where I was hiding but first I had to make sure that no one was left behind. I heard leaves cracking, someone was coming, I ran back to the huge stone, it was King Ngubane, he knelt down where

Zamani's blood was and started crying, it was very painful. I came out and he looked at me.

King Ngubane: " I failed him, I failed my own son".

Me: " He was beaten to death, I watched them but I couldn't stop them, I'm such a terrible person".

King Ngubane: " I also couldn't save him".

.  
. .  
. .  
. .

Me: " Where did they take him? I saw

them taking his body down there".

King Ngubane: " After three days they will burn his body because I will never burn my son's body".

Me: " Please show me where he is".

King Ngubane: " He won't come back to us".

Me: " Please take me to him, at least I want to say my last words to him, your highness, he told you that he loves me and- and he died not knowing how I feel about him, please take me to him".

King Ngubane: " Follow me".

He stood up and I followed him, we walked down and the whole place was full of huge stones and ashes..



Me: " Are these people's-".

King Ngubane: " People's ashes? Yes, they always burn them here in hopes of the rain to pour and wash all these ashes away, do you know what's surprising?".

Me: " What?".

King Ngubane: " It can rain everywhere but not in this mountain and even if there's wind, it doesn't blow all these ashes away, the ashes are for so many people some of them died many years ago".

Me: " But why?".

King Ngubane: " We also don't know that's why it's called the dark mountain".

We continued walking.

Me: " I see him, over there".

I ran to his body, he had bruises all over, I couldn't hold myself I started crying.

King Ngubane touched my shoulder, I wanted to touch him but I was scared thinking maybe I was going to hurt him forgetting that he was dead, not feeling any pain.

I held my head up high and told myself that I have to be strong for him, blood was still coming out of his lips, I took off my jacket and wiped the blood, I started doing the same in his body and I couldn't control the tears from coming out.

King Ngubane: " We have to go now".

I looked at him and nodded, I took my left hand and touched Zamani's chest, his heart was still beating but slowly, I looked at his father.

Me: " Zamani is alive".

King Ngubane: " What?".

He also touched his chest and looked at me..

Me: " I'm sure he passed out and that made them think he is dead but what are we going to do?".

King Ngubane: " Save him".

Me: " What?".

King Ngubane: " You are our peace and

light, the chosen one for him so please save my son".

Me: " I don't even know where to start nor what to do".

I looked at Nonkanyiso the moon it was still there but she was slowly moving down, disappearing on the mountain..

Me: " Let's take him back up".

We moved the cows bones and carried him to the top of the mountain, King Ngubane was looking at me waiting for me impatiently to save his son. I looked at Zamani's mark and at my bracelet, The moon was disappearing.

Me: " I didn't believe in myths or ancestors but ever since I came here I'm

starting to believe that ancestors do exist. Whoever brought me here brought me for a reason, I know I'm not a saint I'm a sinner but I'm asking you Lord to save Zamani.

The Ngubane ancestors please come together and save your son, I am not angry anymore, I am accepting everything you want me to be today. Please save Zamani".

When I looked at him he was still the same, I cried loud.

Me: " What do you want me to do ehh? I have accepted everything, Nonkanyiso, I know I thought you were some crazy witch moon but please save him, people die here because of you, because of this

stupid mark please, please save Zamani. I am not angry anymore, it's me Noxolo, I am fully accepting this name".

King Ngubane: " Look".

When I looked up the moon was up, bright orange shining everywhere, it was facing us, the way I was so excited I wanted to wake Zamani and tell him about the moon, it was beautiful. He was laying down peacefully. I heard the song and drums, the same song that played in my dreams when they gave me the bracelet.

Me: " They are here".

I saw them coming, still wearing the Zulu traditional attire, the old women

was there and the man wearing the crown was also there..

King Ngubane: " Who?".

Me: " The people who gave me this bracelet".

.

.

.

.

They beaten the drums so loud but King Ngubane could not see or hear anything, they rounded Zamani's body singing.

The man came with a mug and opened Zamani's mouth, the liquid went down to

his throat, he also gave me some.

Him: " Today I am giving you my blessings in everything that you do, I will be with you, together you will save this Kingdom, I am giving you this Kingdom, it is yours, please take care of it".

Me: " Who are you?".

Him: " The day for you to know who I am will come, Thank you for calling us Ndlonkulu, whenever you call, we will always come running to you, remember that, don't forget to call Nonkanyiso's name in your prayers".

Zamani started coughing and he got up, when I looked around they disappeared.

King Ngubane: " Who were you talking



to?".

Me: " I also don't know but I think it's your ancestors, Zamani are you alright?".

He looked at us..

King Ngubane: " The scars are healing".

Me: " Zamani please talk to us".

Zamani: " I heard everything they said to you and I saw them, I always knew there was something special about you".

Me: " How are you? Are you feeling any pains?".

Zamani: " No, you saved me, you called them for me? Dad I thought you hate me".

King Ngubane: " I will never hate you my

son, we need to burn the cows bones, I will tell everyone that I burnt your body".

Me: " But where is he going to hide?".

King Ngubane: " I will sort everything out, Zamani needs to go away, he needs to hide".

Zamani: " I can't go without Minenhle".

King Ngubane: " They will be suspicious if Minenhle disappears, you will have to go alone".

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of Love

.

.

Please don't forget to like The  
Policeman's Wife by Zama Ndlovu

[2/6, 09:37] Why: My Dad's Second Wife  
[11]

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

They were all sitting in the lounge, No one was talking since King Ngubane told them that he burnt his son's body without informing his family.

Queen Nonhlanhla: " I am very disappointed in you my king, we should have done that as a family".

King Ngubane: " You watched him die".

Ntobeko: " It's tradition remember? How many kids have you watched in that mountain? Many kids were killed in your presence and you always watched it so what makes Zamani so special?".

King Ngubane: " Zamani was my son".

Ntobeko: " I am sorry to say this but dad you have disappointed us and our ancestors, I don't think you will be strong enough after this".

King Ngubane: " What are you talking about?".

Ntobeko: " The council called a meeting, I don't know what is it about but people are talking out here".

King Ngubane just kept quiet, it was like

he knew where his fate lie. He didn't eat his breakfast as the council meeting was commencing soon, they all went to the council chambers. King Ngubane looked at his throne once more and followed them. People were starting to come in, Chief Nkosi and his wife, Mr Mvuyani an old rich man who has four wives, he was appointed as the council member because of the hard work he has done for the community. Mrs Mchunu a widow, her late husband was a member of the council for so many years and two years ago he died, No one knows the course of his death and some says his wife killed him because he wanted to divorce her but rumors are

rumors right? So after his death the council decided to appoint his wife as the new council member, Some people suspect that she is having an affair with Mr Nkosi. There's also Mr Zondi the man who is not easily bribed, he always stands by his words. Lastly there is Mr Ngubane, King Ngubane's uncle the biggest snitch of them all. They came in and sat down, Mr Mvuyani stood up.

Mr Mvuyani: " We apologize for calling this meeting in such a short period of time but this is a very urgent matter. Our Prince, may his soul rest in peace, lied to all of us for so many years after his judgement we found out that his highness, the king burnt his body

without even telling his family. That is a big crime here in this Kingdom, our people cannot trust him as our leader and King, changes needs to made".

Mr Zondi: " He had every right to burn his son's body, I don't see anything wrong with that".

Mr Mvuyani: " I agree, but how sure are you that The King knew nothing about Zamani's mark? He knew about it but he didn't say anything because he is his blood, we can't be ruled by someone who risks other people's lives trying to protect his own blood, what kind of a leader is that?".

They all kept quiet..



Mr Mvuyani: " We have decided that King Ngubane must step down".

Mr Zondi: " That's nonsense, if he steps down who is going to take the throne?".

Mr Mvuyani: " The young Prince".

Mr Zondi: " This kid knows nothing about being King, he is young and foolish!".

Mr Mvuyani: " The King is a suspect, he committed crime by protecting his son, he should be charged! We all know the rules of this Kingdom".

Mr Zondi: " That's-".

The King stood up.

King Ngubane: " I am stepping down as

the King of this Kingdom".

Mr Zondi: " Somahhashi you need to think about this, you cannot step down".

King Ngubane: " It's my decision and I think it's best for everyone else here, I am stepping down".

Mr Mvuyani: " In that case, we are calling a community meeting and we have to crown the young Prince here".

Mr Zondi: " We can't crown him without Mthembu, Mthembu is the one who needs to crown him".

Mr Mvuyani: " We will do it and then when Mr Mthembu comes back he will finish it traditionally".

Mr Zondi: " We don't know when is he

coming back, you know that this Kingdom is protected by ancestors and we cannot do anything against their wishes, they will destroy this Kingdom".

Mr Mvuyani: " The young Prince is royalty, they won't punish this Kingdom, The King stepped down by himself, we didn't force him".

- .
- .
- .
- .

I was happy that Zamani will be safe but at the same time I was sad, I didn't want him to leave me. His father said he will talk to an old friend who is going to take

care of him, even though I didn't know where he was going I was still happy that he will be safe. I went back to the palace in the morning and I took a very long shower and went to bed, I was still cooking with Sindy, she was avoiding talking about Zamani and I couldn't blame her.

Sindy: " The King called a meeting and it sounded urgent ".

Me: " He called a meeting with you the workers?".

Sindy: " No, everyone it's actually a community meeting".

Me: " Oh I'll come with you".

We finished eating and went to the

meeting, everyone was already there and I was scared thinking that maybe they found Zamani, I was really scared, The man who people said is Mr Mvuyani stood up..

Mr Mvuyani: " Thank you all for coming in such a short notice without wasting any more time, The King his highness has something very important to say".

King Ngubane stood up, people clapped their hands and others screamed, when I looked at him he was not himself. He started talking.

King Ngubane: " Thank you, Thank you so much, I became the king of this Kingdom at the age of 21, I was chosen by Nonkanyiso and you all know that No

one becomes King unless they are chosen by her but today I think that's all going to change because I am Bonginkosi Ngubane stepping down as the King of this Kingdom".

What? I couldn't believe it, people started making noise and it was chaotic, they called for order.

King Ngubane: " Prince Ntobeko will be the new king of this Kingdom".

He quickly took his crown and put it in Ntobeko's head and went out, I ran after him..

Me: " Your Highness".

He stopped.

King Ngubane: " What are you doing

here?".

Me: " They forced you, Ntobeko forced you to give him your crown?".

King Ngubane: " No one forced me".

Me: " You are destroying this Kingdom, you know that Nonkanyiso is the one who chooses, you need to go back there and take back your crown".

King Ngubane: " I can't do that, the crown is not mine anymore".

Me: " What about these people? Ntobeko will destroy them, he will destroy this Kingdom".

King Ngubane: " It is not my fight anymore".

Me: " What do you mean? You can't just give up like that, you can't!".

King Ngubane: " This battle is yours to fight No one else's , Zamani told me what our ancestors said to you, they called you Ndlonkulu which means The Queen, they have given this Kingdom to you ".

Me: " No! I can't fight this, No I can't".

King Ngubane: " If you can't then who will? Get your kingdom back it is given to you and Zamani, I gave them my crown because I know it doesn't belong to them, it belongs to you.

It will be hard but please don't give up".

Me: " Where are you going now? Are



they going to kill you".

King Ngubane: " They won't kill me but one thing for sure I will be locked up for keeping Zamani's secret".

Me: " You are going to jail?".

King Ngubane: " Our jail is very different you don't even want to know, Minenhle we are different".

Me: " But-".

King Ngubane: " Go back inside before they find you here".

Me: " Where did you take Zamani to?".

King Ngubane: " Someone is coming, go back inside".

I quickly went inside, the crowning was

finished, Queen Nonhlanhla looked so proud and I couldn't believe it, she didn't even follow her husband. Everyone went back to where they were coming from, I went to my bedroom and I had so many thoughts, I wanted to leave all this and go back home. I packed all my clothes and went outside, I saw one of the guards.

Me: " Hi, can you please drive me to Petermaritzburg I will pay you, please".

Him: " Ok no problem".

We went to one of the SUVs and he started driving, we passed the beautiful houses and the very very ugly houses, people that I saw outside those ugly houses looked very sick and dirty.

Me: " What is this place?".

Him: " You don't even want to know and I can't tell you coz you will forget it anyway".

Me: " No I won't".

.

.

.

.

Him: " Yes you will, once you leave this Kingdom you forget about it and that it exist unless someone from here invites you here".

Me: " What do you mean?".

Him: " We have two moons, we have people with different gifts, we are still ruled by the royal family and we follow tradition a lot, if the people of this world knows about us your government will be on our back, we will be considered as the threat in this world, we live in our own world and No one comes here unless they are invited".

Me: " I think I'm sick now, this place is sick!".

Him: " Someone is following us".

Me: " Maybe they are not following us".

Him: " I can feel them".

Three cars blocked our way and Ntobeko came out, he opened the door

in the car I was in..

Ntobeko: " The beautiful Minenhle, you know it's rude to leave without saying goodbye".

Me: " What do you want?".

Ntobeko: " You know too much already and I tried to block your mind for you to forget about everything that's going on in this Kingdom but I couldn't so you can't leave, if you leave you will be putting us at risk".

Me: " I won't tell anyone about this Kingdom please, I want to go".

Ntobeko: " Listen here I am the king of this Kingdom now and I am telling you that you are not going anywhere, your

driver will be punished for trying to take you out of here".

Me: " You can't punish him, it's not his fault".

Ntobeko: " You will also be punished both of you, so you turn this car and go back to the palace and wait for your punishment, noone messes with me and gets away with it".

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of Love

.

.

.

Please don't forget to like The  
Policeman's Wife by Zama Ndlovu

[2/6, 09:37] Why: My Dad's Second Wife  
[12]

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

The driver turned the car back we were not talking because we both didn't know what our punishment was going to be, he silently drove back to the palace. The three cars were also following us, when we arrived at the palace we waited for 'The New King', he came to us.



Ntobeko: " You".

Pointing at the royal driver..

Ntobeko: " I'm suspending you for two weeks without pay, No car will now leave the palace without reporting it".

He nodded, I don't want to lie I felt sorry for him because I was the one who asked him to drive me.

Ntobeko: " Minenhle".

He looked at me.

Ntobeko: " Tomorrow you will clean all the main rooms and cook for us".

Was that even the punishment? I nodded at him, he said that and left,I took that chance to apologize to the

driver.

Me: " What's your name?".

Him: " Mthoko and you are Minenhle right?".

Me: " Yah, Mthoko I am very sorry, I didn't kno-".

Mthoko: " You don't have to apologize because you didn't force me, I have to go now I will see you after two weeks".

Me: " But still I feel so bad".

Mthoko: " You don't have to and good luck with your spring cleaning tomorrow".

He said that and laughed, I laughed too..

Me: " I really need that, I'll see you after

two weeks".

Mthoko: " Bye".

I took my bags back to my room, I didn't feel like going to Sindy's room but at least I had a pocket of chips and an Apple, I ate that and listened to the music on my phone. The day went on and the following day after freshening up I went to the main rooms, everyone was sitting in the dinner table, I greeted them but they all kept quiet even Zinhle.

Queen Nonhlanhla: " We were told that today you will prepare food for us, what took you so long? We need breakfast".

Me: " I wasn't told I have to serve breakfast also".

Mrs Hlongwa: " The nerves of this girl!".

Ntobeko: " We are waiting for the breakfast".

I kept quiet and went to the kitchen, I have eaten with them before so I knew what to prepare, thanks to my mom for teaching me how to cook. By the age of fifteen I already knew how to cook because my dad wanted me to know everything relating to the kitchen, he always said " I'm grooming you so that one day you will become the perfect wife". I made fruit slices and yoghurt, the full English breakfast with toast, I served it to them.

Mrs Hlongwa: " I like my coffee strong black with no sugar".

Me: " It's in that teapot, strong and black with no sugar".

They ate without any complain after that I cleaned the table and started cleaning, the main rooms are big and many but at least I had my headphones to keep me busy, I felt hungry and went to the kitchen to eat, Queen Nonhlanhla came.

Queen Nonhlanhla: " What are you doing?".

I looked at her obviously I was eating but I didn't want to respond to her because it was going to sound rude.

Queen Nonhlanhla: " Are you stealing from us?".

Me: " No your highness ma'am I'm not".

Queen Nonhlanhla: " You are eating my food without asking it from me, you are a thief".

A thief? I looked at her in disbelief, it was just food.

Queen Nonhlanhla: " I don't like people who steal from me, if I ever find you again eating my food you will know me very well".

She left the kitchen, I cleaned up the mess I made and continued cleaning, the place was big and I also had to cook, I left the cleaning and started cooking at least no one was home for lunch, I made stuffed turkey and basmati rice, I prepared the table and they all came to eat.

Ntobeko: " Why you didn't clean my room?".

Me: " It was time to make supper, I will clean it tomorrow".

Ntobeko: " Tomorrow? I don't sleep in a dirty room, I need it clean before I go to bed".

I nodded..

Zinhle: " I don't eat rice, it has lots of carbs, can I have stir fry please".

I didn't want to talk back because I didn't need more trouble in my life, she ate the rice but decided that she doesn't eat it anymore? Wow! I went back to the kitchen and prepared the stir fry when I took it her she wasn't there anymore. I

went to her room and knocked..

.

.

.

.

Zinhle: " What are you doing here?".

Me: " I came to give you, your food".

Zinhle: " I don't need it anymore, I'm full".

I looked at her, she was so nice to me but then decided to change, why? I went to the kitchen and cleaned it then I went to Ntobeko's room, he didn't even make his bed, I started cleaning.

Voice: " Holly Fuck!".

It was Ntobeko coming out from the



bathroom naked, I quickly closed my eyes and turned around.

Ntobeko: " You can look this side now".

I turned around, his lower body was wrapped with a towel.

Ntobeko: " Dont feel shy, I know I'm hot".

Me: " Not to me".

Ntobeko: " Really? Hmm but I don't blame you, I know that you are into older man first it was my father then my big brother".

Me: " Excuse me, I need to clean that side".

Ntobeko: " You are excused, who was better my brother or my father?".

I kept quiet and continued cleaning, I noticed something on his back, a mark in a shape of a spear but it had small stars on the sides, maybe it was a tattoo but still I felt unease after seeing it.

Me: " All done your highness, can I leave now?".

Ntobeko: " Good night Minenhle".

I went to my bedroom and I thanked the Lord that the day was over, I was tired I couldn't even move my arms. In the morning I was woken up by a knock when I opened the door it was Queen Nonhlanhla, Zinhle and three guards, they pushed me outside and started searching my room.

Me: " What the hell are you doing?".

Queen Nonhlanhla: " You are not supposed to come near these people, move!".

I was wearing my pajama bum short and vest, I waited in the passage until they came out, the guard dragged me by my arm, we went to the open lounge and all the palace workers were there, I was confused I didn't know what was going on.

Queen Nonhlanhla: " You all know the first rule here, you don't steal from me or from any of my children, this girl here stole my food yesterday and after that my daughter's silver earrings that costs nearly half a million were stolen last

night. No one was working in the main rooms except for her, when we checked now we found those earrings in her room".

Me: " What?".

Queen Nonhlanhla: " Do not what me young lady!".

Me: " Your Highness the food thing was the mistake but the earrings? I didn't take them, I am not a thief".

Queen Nonhlanhla: " So you are admitting that you stole my food?".

Me: " Yes but no I was not stealing, I was eating because I was hungry".

Queen: " if you didn't take the earrings then who took them to your room? Are

you calling us liars?".

Me: " Your highn-".

Queen Nonhlanhla: " Shut Up! I am going to make an example, I want them all to see what I do to people who steal from me".

Me: " But i swear I didn't take the earrings, Zinhle please believe me, you know me, you know that I will never do something like that".

She looked at me in disgust.

Guard: " Kneel here".

I did as I was told, the other one came with plastic and closed my head and my face with it but he first tied my hands on my back, I heard them putting the

bucket in front of me..

Guard: " If you dare move your face from this bucket I will Start again from the start".

My face was sweating already because it was hard to breathe inside the plastic, he forced my head down the bucket and it was full of water, he started counting, I couldn't breathe, I pulled my head up.

I heard something hot on my back, he was beating me with something very hard and painful, after three slaps I quickly put back my head inside the bucket and he started counting again, he counted until thirty, they took me out, I was dizzy and nauseous I don't know what happened next because I

collapsed. When I woke up my back was sore and my body was tired, I woke up in Cindy's room.

Sindy: " Hey please don't hurt yourself".

Me: " I didn't take the earrings".

Sindy: " Babe I know and it's going to be hard here since The King is not here anymore".

Me: " I need to call my dad".

.

.

.

.

Sindy: " Ehh about that, they took your

phone and laptop they said it's for the food that you ate and they told me they are saying you need to go back to work".

Me: " Work? What work?".

Sindy: " They told everyone not to clean the main rooms because they are yours to clean now".

I felt weak, I got up but it was hard..

Sindy: " I made you something to eat, please eat before you leave".

Me: " Can you borrow me some of your clothes, I'll go to my bedroom later".

Sindy: " No problem, help yourself, I will see you later and please take care of yourself".



I smiled at her and tried to freshen up and changed my pajamas, it was hard to eat but I tried. I pushed myself to the main rooms and started cleaning thank God they ate breakfast before I came. Ntobeko came, he didn't chit chat, I wondered what pissed him off.

Ntobeko: " Go clean my office I'm having the meeting in the afternoon".

Me: " Yes your highness, but where is it?".

Ntobeko: " Third floor, second brown door on your left".

He said that and left because I didn't want any trouble I went straight to his office, the place was a mess, the papers

were all over, I had to read the headings to sort them out accordingly, I took the white papers and wrote in bold with the marker for him to notice his papers, I cleaned the floor and started dusting the huge room divider that had the files, I don't know where I pressed but the room divider swung open, the other room was dark but I quickly found the light switch and turned it on, it was a huge library that could accommodate the entire school kids, I got inside and started looking around, it had so many books that I have never seen in my entire life, I read the headings in the first row when I got to the fifth row something caught my eyes, it was

written ' Birth Marks and Meanings ', ' Signs and The Moon'.

I took the first book but it was written something I didn't understand. I got one written

' Moon sign: The mountain of the panther, hundred and twenty years ago ten hunters went on a quest to travel to the big mountain, No one has ever been to that mountain because it was said that there were Panthers leaving there, dangerous animals to the human kind, the small village was hidden no one knew that it existed but one man who was a hunter believed that it does exist

because he used to travel a lot hunting, after months of looking for the secret villages entrance they found it, nine men failed to kill the Panthers and lost their lives but only one made it alive and killed the dangerous animals, he uncovered the strange big orange moon after killing the animals and the village was given to him as the reward by the moon, Read: The Secret Kingdom if you want to know how this Kingdom was created, if it gets tough find my diary on HET DTEAH the one who will put these words in order will find the diary and save the kingdom'.

I was lost what did all that mean, I didn't

want to read the whole book, I paged and saw the difference birth marks, I found Zamani's birth mark written in Zulu

' Ingelozu yokukhanya' meaning ' An Angel of light'

but the weird thing was all the rightful information was missing, the page was not there, then I saw Ntobeko's mark the pages were also missing but it was written

" An Evil animal, the last unknown panther living amongst us" I tried to find

the useful information about it but what I found was ' 'I am writing this in hiding, I don't want them to find me, I killed it in an animal form but it reincarnated in a human form, noone knows this but I do, if it gets tough find my personal diary 'HET DTEAH' arrange the words!''.

I was confused, I closed the books and put them where I found them and quickly went out, I read the books but I couldn't understand a single thing but one thing I knew was whatever that was in the Kingdom was big and dangerous.

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of Love

.

.

.

Please don't forget to like The  
Policeman's Wife by Zama Ndlovu

[2/6, 09:38] Why: My Dad's Second Wife  
[13]

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

This INSERT is long, I'm sorry.

.

.



.

.

My body was in pain and I was weak after cleaning the main rooms I went to my room and found all my stuff outside, the room was locked. I knew that I wasn't going to stay in the main rooms forever, I took my bags and went to Cindy's room.

Me: " I don't have a place to sleep, please can i-".

Sindy: " No problem babe, you can stay here for as long as you want besides I'm always with my boyfriend".

Me: " This place is hell".

Sindy: " I wonder where they have taken The King to, he is a very nice man".

Me: " I miss Zamani, I miss him so much".

Sindy: " Hmm I know it's hard but it will pass, may his soul rest in peace".

If only she knew that he wasn't dead, he was hiding somewhere, I didn't even know where his father took him.

Me: " Yah but i will be fine".

Deep down I knew I was lying, I have never realized that Zamani meant a lot to me until this whole judgement thing happened, how was I going to bring him back in this Kingdom? The ancestors believed in me so much but I had

nothing. For me to save this Kingdom was to find out the main problem first and stop the killing of innocent children, I fell asleep, the following day I had to wake up early for work. When I arrived at The main rooms the royal family was already having their breakfast.

Ntobeko: " Come here".

I came, I didn't bother greeting them because they were not going to greet me back anyway.

Ntobeko: " You won't be working as the cleaner here anymore, you will clean my office you did a very good job".

Was I supposed to say 'thank you'? No I didn't think so.

Ntobeko: " There are papers that needs to filed, get to work".

I went to his office, I was glad because I was going to read the books again. The papers were too many but I started arranging them. Ntobeko came and stared at me, I just continued with my work, he came closer.

Ntobeko: " You loved my brother, didn't you?".

I ignored him and continued with my work.

Ntobeko: " Oh Well, I loved him too but tradition is tradition, right?".

I was calm because I knew that wherever Zamani was, he was safe. He

brushed my face with a palm of his hand, I quickly moved my face.

Ntobeko: " You are so beautiful Minenhle".

Me: " I'm trying to work so please let me do my job".

Ntobeko: " I'm trying to make a conversation here, look we are both adults here".

Me: " Adults? Well you have to start showing it by acting like one".

Ntobeko: " I love your attitude, that what turns me on".

Me: " Ntobeko I'm working please excuse me".

Ntobeko: " I am your king".

Me: " That's where the confusion starts, you see, not all of us agrees with whatever that you do".

Ntobeko: " What do you mean".

Me: " I was just saying hey Your Highness".

I said that sarcastically. He stood up and left the office, I finished working early but I couldn't go to the Library since Ntobeko had a meeting, I rounded the whole place but there was no other entrance to the Library, it was only in Ntobeko's room divider. I went to the workers cottages early and Sindy also knocked off early.

Me: " Why are you here so early?".

Sindy: " Bridget is finishing up for me and you, why are you here so early?".

Me: " Well I'm now cleaning your King's office so I finished early".

Sindy: " It's my little cousins judgement tomorrow".

Me: " What?".

Sindy: " This thing is always fun until it happens to one of your family members, she's only sixteen, I just wish there was something I can do to stop all this".

Me: " I'm sorry babe but this has to stop".

Sindy: " Well it won't, I'm going home to see her now"

Me: " Do you mind if I come with you?".

Sindy: " No problem you can".

We changed and left the palace, Sindy was from a small family, her aunts daughter was the one who had the mark, I greeted them and they welcomed me.

Sindy: " This is my aunt, Gloria and this is my cousin Zonke. Mama this is my friend Minenhle".

Me: " It's nice to meet you Ma".

Aunt Gloria: " Thank you my child even though we had to meet in such a difficult time".

.



- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

Me: " But why don't you stop this? I mean everyone in this village can stop this, together you can".

Aunt Gloria: " That will never happen, people here are two faced, you can say that to them but they will run to the leaders behind your back".

Me: " But this is wrong, Zonke is still young".

Aunt Gloria: " No one cares but God will

answer my prayers, she is my only child, I can't lose her".

She started crying, God it was hard, I didn't even know how to comfort Cindy and her Aunt, we stayed a little and than went to the palace, I had to stop all this but I didn't know how. I left Cindy in our room and went to the Guards cottages, I saw one of the guard outside.

Me: " Hi sir".

Him: " Hello, can I help you?".

Me: " Can I have Mthoko's number, Mthoko the driver, please".

Him: " I don't have his numbers but let me ask the others, wait for me here".

He went inside and I waited for him, a

few minutes later he came back with a piece of paper.

Him: " Here".

Me: " Thank you".

I went back to the cottages but Sindy didn't have enough airtime to call him so I sent all the callbacks to him, luckily he called.

Mthoko: " Hello".

Me: " Hi, it's Minenhle the girl you helped the other day when-".

Mthoko: " I remember you, how are you?".

Me: " I'm good, can I see you please".

Mthoko: " Ok, when?".

Me: " Tonight please, I will wait for you outside the palace".

Mthoko: " Ok no problem".

I deleted his numbers and rested a bit, around eight he called and told me he was outside, I wore my black tracksuit just in case and the Guards opened the gates for me..

Me: " Hey thank you for coming".

Mthoko: " No problem".

Me: " I need a favor from you, you have helped me enough I know but I need just one more favor".

Mthoko: " What's going on?".

Me: " It's my friends little cousin's

judgement tomorrow, I need your help".

Mthoko: " Judgment is tradition, we can't go against that".

Me: " Killing innocent people is not tradition, this thing has to stop, please".

Mthoko: " So what do you want me to do".

Me: " I have an idea, let's go to her place".

Mthoko: " God I swear if I get into any trouble I will kill you".

Me: " You are welcome, can we go please".

He started driving and I directed him..

Me: " The lights are still on, let's wait until they fall asleep".

Mthoko: " What is your plan exactly".

Me: " The plan is to kidnap her and you of course will hide her until all this is over".

Mthoko: " Are you out of your mind? Count me out, I'm going back home".

Me: " No you not going back home, we are in this together".

Mthoko: " No!".

Me: " How would you feel if this judgement thing is happening to one of your family members? These people are brainwashing all of you, there is no danger in people living with a mark".

Mthoko: " We all know that you were sleeping with Prince Zamani and I now

see that what happened to him really damaged you and I sincerely sympathize with you but I'm not getting involved in your stupid plan".

Me: " Mthoko this has nothing to do with Zamani, this village cannot lose innocent children, this has to stop and I promise you that nothing will happen to you but please take her to the safe place, you are from here, you know every corner, please".

Mthoko: " Fine!".

Me: " Thank you".

We waited until ten at night, I showed him Zonke's room.

Mthoko: " Go to the car, you will drive".

I ran back to the car, a few minutes later he opened the car boot and closed it.

I drove off..

Me: " No one saw you right?".

Mthoko: " No, I'm taking you back to the palace, there's some people I know who can take care of her".

Me: " Will she be safe?".

Mthoko: " No one from this side of this Kingdom ever goes there so she will be safe, I will call you".

Me: " Thank you".

Mthoko: " We'll talk".

When I got in bed Cindy was already asleep, in the morning she woke me up.



Sindy: " Zonke is missing, Its our fault, we shouldn't have told her about her judgement".

Me: " Come on everyone knows about it and she's safe now, nothing will happen to her".

Sindy: " What do you mean".

.

.

.

.

.

God what have I done? I should've told her like that.

Me: " First please promise me you won't

be mad at me".

Sindy: " What? Minenhle talk!".

Me: " I spoke to a friend and last night we took Zonke, she's safe now and she will come back home when all this is over".

Sindy: " This will never be over, it won't, how do I know that she is safe?".

Me: " She is trust me and she's not the first person who ran away from this judgement voodoo thing, nothing will happen to her".

Sindy: " Who else ran away from this?".

Me: " I can't tell you but what I know is this thing will end, I will end it so please, please support me in this".

Sindy: " Ok I trust you".

Me: " Thank you that's all I need".

It was minus one problem what left for me to do was to stop this crazy myth, I woke up and did what I had to do and went to work, Ntobeko was in the office, I greeted him and started working.

Ntobeko: " Where were last night?".

Me: " What do you mean?".

Ntobeko: " You were not in the palace last night, I couldn't smell your scent here".

Me: " You couldn't smell what?".

Ntobeko: " I'm asking you a question, where the hell were you?".

He punched the desk with his fist, I got scared and jumped back.

Me: " I was at the cottages".

Ntobeko: " Stop lying!".

Me: " I was at the cottages, I didn't go anywhere else".

Ntobeko: " These past few days I did my research about you and everything came out clean, you are just an ordinary human".

Me: " Are you not human?".

Ntobeko: " I am but you know that here in this Kingdom we are different, I can get into people's mind and read it but yours is blocked, I can't see anything".

I got closer to him and folded my hands..

Me: " I'm also different Ntobeko, now please excuse me I'm trying to work".

Ntobeko: " Who are you?".

Me: " I'm just an ordinary human, you said it yourself".

He forcefully pushed against the wall and it was painful..

Ntobeko: " I am not your friend, talk dammit!".

Me: " You are hurting me".

He dropped me and I fell down, he fixed his suit.

Ntobeko: " Get back to work".

My back was in pains, I cleaned very fast

because I wanted to use the library, after cleaning I went inside and I started opening the books Ntobeko came in, I hid in the big shelves.

Ntobeko: " Minenhle I know you are here, come out".

I kept quiet and started crawling to the back, the library was huge, I saw a very short door and opened it hoping that I will fit inside and luckily I did and slowly closed it.

Ntobeko: " Minenhle I said come out! ".

There was silence for a while, I heard noise as if things were breaking down, I was scared but I kept quiet.

Ntobeko: " Fuck! Shit! Minenhle get the

fuck out!!".

He sounded very angry, I heard silence and I slowly crawled out, the entire place was a mess, all the books were on the floor, how did he managed to destroy this huge place in a minute? I went to his office and he wasn't there, I walked outside using the other entrance and ran to the cottages, I didn't even change my clothes, I just threw myself inside the blankets.

Sindy: " Where were you all this time".

Me: " Shush".

The guards came and saw that I was asleep when they went out I quickly changed my clothes. Someone knocked,

it was Ntobeko. Sindy opened for him and he started looking around.

Ntobeko: " When did you leave the office?".

Me: " After finishing my work".

Ntobeko: " You, get out".

Sindy quickly got up and ran outside..

Ntobeko: " Where were you?".

Me: " I was at your office then I came back here".

He stared at me and started laughing, the guy was really losing his mind.

Ntobeko: " Get up and follow me".

I did as I was told, I followed him to the main rooms, it was early around seven



because the royal family was having supper.

Queen Nonhlanhla: " What is she doing here?".

Ntobeko: " She's here to stay with us".

Mrs Hlongwa: " What?".

Me: " I'm not going to stay with you".

Ntobeko: " I didn't ask you".

Me: " I don't care but I'm not staying here".

I stood up and started leaving.

Ntobeko: " Sit down!".

.

.

.

Me: " Go to hell Ntobeko".

He stood up and roughly grabbed my hand.

Me: " Leave me alone".

He slapped my left cheek and pushed me hard, I fell on the floor and my mouth started bleeding. I tried to get up but his foot was quick, he kicked me two times and stopped.

Ntobeko: " Get up!".

I did as I was told, he pulled a chair next to his..

Ntobeko: " Sit here and eat".

My mouth and nose were bleeding and my body was sore, his family looked at him confused.

Mrs Hlongwa: " Son, what's going on with you?".

Ntobeko: " Stop questioning me old women and eat your food, if anyone here dares to touch Minenhle will have to face me, she is my property now".

.

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of Love

.

.

.

Please don't forget to like The  
Policeman's Wife by Zama Ndlovu

[2/6, 09:38] Why: My Dad's Second Wife  
[14]

.

.

.

UnEdited

.

.

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

He gave me my old bedroom back, I locked the room and looked at myself in the mirror, I had bruises. I took a cold

shower and got inside the blankets, the following morning I couldn't wake up my body was sore, I stayed in bed even though I knew that I was going to get into trouble. Someone knocked on my door and i opened, it was Ntobeko.

Ntobeko: " Why are you not at work?".

Me: " I'm in pains".

He looked at me and shook his head.

Ntobeko: " First thing tomorrow morning I need you in my office, I'll tell someone to bring you something to eat".

He stood up and left, 'What is wrong with this guy' I questioned myself, they brought me food and I ate, I woke up and took a very hot bath for my body to

loosen up because I wasn't planning on staying in bed the whole day. The workers brought me my bags and I changed, my body was still sore but it was better than before.

I had to accomplish mission one which was to find the diary but I didn't even know where to start. I went to Ntobeko's office, he was there.

Ntobeko: " What are you doing here?".

Me: " I came to work".

Ntobeko: " But you said you are not feeling well, I'm giving you a day off".

Me: " I don't need any more trouble since I became your punching bag".

He stood up and tried to touch my hand.

Me: " Dont touch me!".

Ntobeko: " I'm sorry, I don't know what came over me, when I'm angry I destroy".

Me: " You what?".

Ntobeko: " Never mind just forget that I said anything".

Me: " Ntobeko what's wrong with you, you are different".

Ntobeko: " Nothing's wrong, start working, I have a council meeting, I need copies here make ten each".

I took the papers and made copies after that I stapled them, when I looked at him, he looked troubled and in a strange way.

Me: " Here, when is the meeting going to



end?".

Ntobeko: " Why are you asking?".

Me: " I want to finish up fast before you come back".

Ntobeko: " I won't come back in the office, I will be back maybe late at night so feel free here".

Me: " Ok".

He went out, the office was clean, I just arranged some files and I was done. It was around lunch time and I knew that Sindy was in her room, I went to her. She hugged me so tight.

Sindy: " God I was worried sick about you, are you alright".

Me: " I will be fine".

Sindy: " You need to get out of here, we need to find a way of getting you out".

Me: " I can't go, there's something I need to finish here, I need a favor from you".

Sindy: " Anything".

Me: " I need you to borrow me your clothes".

Sindy: " You know that you have more beautiful clothes than mine so I do-".

Me: " Dude I don't have time for this".

I went to her washing bucket and took her dirty grey tracksuit.

Sindy: " But those are dirty".

Me: " Exactly, take these".

I quickly changed..

Sindy: " Are you out of your mind?".

Me: " Just be a good friend and wish me good luck".

Sindy: " Where are you going?".

Me: " Please wear my clothes and go to my room if someone knocks tell that you can't open because you are sick, please".

Sindy: " Why?".

Me: " I will explain everything to you later, please. After work wear these clothes and go sleep in my room, here are the keys".

Sindy: " Ok be safe".

Me: " I will, Thank you".

I ran back to the office, I was praying so hard for my plan to work, I wore Cindy's dirty clothes in hope for Ntobeko not to smell my scent, they always say ' confuse the enemy' right?.

I went to the kitchen and thank God No one was there, I took a Tupperware and dished up and also took a bottle of water, I went to the office and opened the room divider the Library was a mess, I didn't even know where to start, I searched the book by reading them one by one maybe two hours passed without even finding one book I was looking for but I kept on looking, I took a break and ate but kept some for later. I found a

book written The Origin, some of these books were hand written, I paged through it and it said the Kingdom was created hundred and twenty years ago and the book was written in 1918.

- .
- .
- .
- .

So that means the Kingdom was created in 1798 but it didn't make any sense, I read but skipping some pages, I found a small paper hand written 1997/04/27 I swear I was losing my mind because I didn't know what that meant, I turned the paper and it was written ' The moon

and the Panther, Kwa- Nyamazane history' my mind came back because I saw the line full of books written Kwa- Nyamazane history, I quickly started reading the shelves but everything was upside down, I opened the books one by one and found the book HET DTEAH but it was blank inside I remembered ' Arrange the words' the words obviously meant The Death, I heard myself saying it out loud.

Me: " The Death".

The words started appearing in the book, I threw the book and crawled back, I was scared, this strange world was new to me. I slowly picked up the book and started reading from the start.

' 1997/04/27: The moon is danger to the the dark mountain because it brings light, I saw it, My Son was accused of evil because he was born with a mark of the moon, they killed my son in front of me. He was not evil, he was an angel of light, they are still going to kill more people, whoever tries to stop or question this dies. The darkness managed to get inside the palace No one will stop it because it is now living amongst us, I hear someone coming, they are looking for me but I did manage to find the spell that will hide the words in these papers. Whoever finds this I know that they found it because the

darkness has finally managed to take over the Kingdom, find the bronze key, it will help you, the darkness has lived so many years trying to rule this Kingdom. Someone is coming but I will try and..'

Whoever wrote this didn't finish it, When Ntobeko is angry he get violent, he has a mark of a panther, the first book that I read was written in 1918 it said an animal reincarnated in an human form that meant Ntobeko wasn't the only dark evil animal living in the palace and it also meant Ntobeko wasn't King Ngubane's son. To get to the bottom of the whole thing I had to know who Ntobeko's father was. I had enough for



the day and I didn't even know what time was it. I stood up and left the Library and went to my room, it was late at night, I took a shower and fell asleep. Sindy woke up early for work and I also woke up after her and prepared myself for work. Ntobeko was sitting on top of the table.

Me: " Good morning".

Ntobeko: " How are you Mienenhle".

Me: " I am well thanks".

He looked at me and folded his arms.

Ntobeko: " Is there anything you want to tell me?".

Me: " Well, not that I know of".

Ntobeko: " Good because I actually have something to ask you and I want you to answer me honestly".

I nodded..

Ntobeko: " Who else was here?".

Me: " Where?".

Ntobeko: " Here in my office".

Me: " I don't know".

Ntobeko: " You don't know, Oh Well, look here".

He moved from the table, he was hiding the water bottle and the Tupperware oh God I forgot it last night at the Library, my heart started racing, I swallowed hard.

Ntobeko: " Explain this, I told you to work here in my office not anywhere else but guess what, I found these here, inside my secret library, care to explain?".

Me: " I don't know anything about your secret library or those things".

Ntobeko: " I hate lies, tell me the truth Mienhle before I get angry".

Me: " I said I don't know what you are talking about".

Ntobeko: " What are you up to".

Me: " I don't know what you are talking about".

Ntobeko: " God dammit women! Look at me".

He roughly held my face up and I was facing him forcefully, he lowered his voice.

Ntobeko: " I can't read your mind, whenever I try, I get a terrible headache, who the hell are you?".

I freed myself from his hands..

Me: " I'm just an ordinary human".

Ntobeko: " I will- fuck!".

I breathe in and out..

Me: " You once said we are both adults, so please let's sit down and talk like one".

I took a chair, he looked at me and shook his head angrily, he sat on his

chair, I pulled my chair closer to his table.

.

.

.

.

Me: " Thank you".

Ntobeko: " You lis-".

Me: " You are not acting like an adult right now, shut up and let me do the talking Ntobeko".

It took him by surprise and I was calm, my voice was also soft..

Me: " You swear at me, you have turned me into your punching bag but adult to

adult I have had enough of all this, I don't belong to you, I am not your property and I will never will. So listen here, do not ever again treat me like I'm some kind of your slave".

He started laughing out loud..

Ntobeko: " What are you going to do, you are just a toothless dog".

Me: " You can't read my mind and you can't control it like you do to the others well that should mean so many things to you ask yourself that what makes me so different. I'm more than just a toothless dog so you will do me a favor, stop treating me like your slave and we will get along very well".

He was shocked...

Me: " And another thing, maybe you forgot those things when you destroyed the Library, so please allow me to work in peace Your Highness".

He stood up and came straight to me..

Ntobeko: " I want you out of my Kingdom now!".

That really shocked me..

Me: " What?".

Ntobeko: " You are banished! I don't know what kind of a creature you are, I want you out by tomorrow morning".

Me: " You can't do that, Your Dad payed Lobola for me so this is my home".

Ntobeko: " Yesterday they checked nineteen children and out of that nineteen, thirteen were found with the mark, in just one call I can call the leaders and tell them that you all have the mark and it will be fun eating fourteen cows tonight or you can just peacefully leave this Kingdom and never come back so decide".

Me: " Fine I will leave".

.

.

.

.

Like



Share the page

Lots of Love

.

.

.

Please don't forget to like The  
Policeman's Wife by Zama Ndlovu

[2/6, 09:38] Why: My Dad's Second Wife  
[15]

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

I was shocked, he wouldn't banish me.

Ntobeko: " By tomorrow morning I want you gone out of this Kingdom".

Me: " No problem".

I finished real quick and went to my room, I thought about it very hard, I really wanted to go home, I missed my dad and my brothers but the people of Kwa-Nyamazane needed me more, I rested a bit and I couldn't go to the Library again. I waited for Sindy to finish work than I went to her room.

Sindy: " Tonight they are killing thirteen kids".

Me: " I heard".

Sindy: " Why do you look so down?".

Me: " I'm banished".

Sindy: " You- you are what?".

Me: " I should be out of here by tomorrow morning".

Sindy: " But why?".

Me: " I wish I knew but don't worry I will be fine, so you guys are going to eat thirteen cows tonight?".

Sindy: " I'm not going and since Zonke disappeared they kept the kids hostage because they are afraid that they will disappear too".

Me: " Where?".

Sindy: " they locked them in the room down there by the primary school, it's so sad".

Me: " I feel sorry for them hey, I'm glad that finally I'm going back home".

Sindy: " Why are you giving up? You wanted to stop all this, you saved Zonke and you will save the others, why are you giving up?".

Me: " I am banished so there's nothing I can do".

I said my goodbyes to Sindy and went to my room, I packed my clothes and someone knocked, it was Mthoko.

Me: " Hey, What are you doing here?".

Mthoko: " I'm coming back to work tomorrow and guess what?".

Me: " What?".

Mthoko: " Lucky was supposed to drive you back home tonight but he will be taking your new king to the mountain since it's judgement day tonight".

Me: " So you will be driving me home?".

Mthoko: " Yes".

Me: " How is Zonke?".

Mthoko: " You really helped that young girl, she is happy and safe".

Me: " That's good".

Mthoko: " It's six o'clock now, when do you want to leave?".

Me: " You can help me with my bags".

Mthoko: " Ok, let me take the big one".

I followed him with the other bags, I

don't know but my heart was broken,  
maybe leaving the Kingdom was for the  
best.

Mthoko: " All packed up, let's hit the  
road".

I got inside the car and he started  
driving.

Mthoko: " Why are you leaving?".

Me: " I'm banished".

Mthoko: " What? Why?".

Me: " Your new king is a psycho I'm  
telling you".

He looked at me and kept quiet, I felt  
guilty for leaving, I thought of the kids  
that were going to be killed midnight and

felt more guilty.

Me: " Please take me to the primary school".

Mthoko: " Which one?".

Me: " The one that is not far from the palace".

Mthoko: " Ok".

He turned the car and drove the other way, we arrived at the school but there were so many houses there, I looked around and saw a house that was built alone down the trees.

Me: " Lets go there".

Mthoko: " No one stays there, the house is abandoned".



Me: " Please drive me there".

He sighed and drove down, we arrived and I went out, there was No one outside, I picked through the window and saw the kids inside, some were sleeping, some were crying.

Mthoko: " What is going on here?".

Me: " These are the kids they are going to kill tonight".

Mthoko: " Holly Shit! What? God, so what are we going to do".

Me: " I don't know but they need to get out of here".

Mthoko: " Where will you take them".

Me: " I don't know".

Mthoko went to the car and came back with pliers, he broke the door and the kids didn't even try to run, they all hid in one corner, they were scared.

Me: " Hi guys, we are not here to hurt you".

Mthoko: " This is bad".

Me: " These people are coming to take you For the judgement in less then three hours, we can get out of here before they come, I am here to help you".

One boy spoke..

Him: " How do we know you are not one of them?".

Me: " Because we would be going to the dark mountain right now, we don't have

much time, let's get out of here".

Mthoko: " The car is small, they can't all fit I'm there".

Me: " They don't have to fit in there, we are going to walk".

Mthoko: " But where?".

.

.

.

.

Me: " I don't know and please stop asking me questions".

Mthoko: " Guys please come this side".

They followed us..

Me: " Mthoko take the car and get out of here".

Mthoko: " Ok I will catch up with you, let me give you my phone".

He went to the car and came back with a cellphone, he gave it to me.

Mthoko: " Good luck and please keep these kids safe".

He hugged me..

Me: " Guys let's go".

We started walking through the forest, the guy spoke.

Him: " Why are you helping us?".

Me: " Because killing innocent people is

wrong".

Him: " Whats your name?".

Me: " Minenhle, ok guys listen here we walk together, whatever happens we stick together, are you all sixteen here?".

The girl spoke..

Her: " They are but I'm fifteen".

Me: " Good, I mean ok, we have to keep walking and never look back, we will stop only when we are tired".

They nodded..

We continued walking inside the forest, no one was talking, we walked up. The kid spoke.

Her: " Minenhle look".

We all turned back, we saw lights,  
people were going up to the mountain.

Me: " Run!".

We ran as fast as we could, we stopped  
a little to catch our breaths, we came  
across the gravel road and used it, the  
young man who asked me my name  
was very protective of others, he was  
making sure that everyone was safe and  
no one was left behind, it really melted  
my heart, he was only sixteen.

Me: " What's your name?".

Him: " Samuel but they call me Sam".

We were far from the houses and we  
were walking through the forest, the  
phone rang.

Me: " Hello".

Mthoko: " Where are you?".

Me: " I don't know but we-".

Sam: " We just passed lonehill road".

Me: " We just passed lonehill road".

Mthoko: " Ok I'm coming".

Me: " Lets rest a bit, are you all alright?".

They said they were all alright, after a few minutes we heard a car coming down the road.

Sam: " Wait here I will go check".

He acted very tough, I just laughed a little, he went to the road and came back with Mthoko, he was driving a different car, a small bakkie.

Mthoko: " I know it's not much but I hope this will help".

He took out bottles of cold drinks and loafs of bread, the kids were very hungry, they ate.

Mthoko: " Ain't you hungry?".

Me: " No I'm fine".

Mthoko: " I have blankets here".

Me: " We can't sleep here, we are next to the road, you have to go back now".

Mthoko: " I can't go back, they know that I was your driver so obviously they will put two and two together".

Me: " Lets keep walking".

We kept on walking, at least we had



bread and cold drinks, we walked until we got tired. Mthoko received a call.

Mthoko: " They found my car, they are looking for us".

Me: " Who was that?".

Mthoko: " My friend Lucas, he said the Guards are looking for us, we need to start moving".

Me: " But I'm tired, the kids are also tired".

Mthoko: " Let's push".

We got up and started walking again after maybe an hour of walking we decided to sleep, we were dead tired, we were woken up by the sound of the birds. We got up and started walking again.

Me: " Please call your friend and ask him about the people who are looking for us".

He nodded and took out his phone, he started talking but I couldn't hear what the guy on the phone was saying, he dropped the call.

Mthoko: " He says they are still looking for us, we don't have a choice but to go hide at the Green village".

Me: " Where is that?".

Mthoko: " Remember the old houses that you were asking about the other day?".

Me: " Yah".

Mthoko: " No one from this part of this Kingdom ever goes there".

Me: " Ok no problem, as long as we will be safe there".

Sam: " Someone is coming".

Me: " What?".

Mthoko: " Shuu!!".

We heard people coming and I was sure that it was them looking for us.

Me: " Mthoko please run with these kids and never look back".

Mthoko: " What? No I can't leave you here, these people will kill you".

Me: " As long as they won't kill all these kids, go".

Sam: " Let's go".

Mthoko: " But-".

Me: " No buts, Go!".

- .
- .
- .
- .

They ran down the forest and I sat down, I didn't even want to run. Four man came, it was the royal guards ' she's here', they said and they forcefully dragged me and went up to the main road, I didn't care about my life anymore, the safety of the kids mattered more. We went inside the car, they started driving back to the palace, I was tired.

We arrived and I was taken to the room I have never seen before, I took a sit, the Guards didn't leave me. After some few minutes Ntobeko came, he stared at me and took a sit in front of me.

Ntobeko: " Why am I not surprised? The beautiful Minenhle, you look so terrible".

I kept quiet...

Ntobeko: " What exactly do you want Minenhle? Where are the kids?".

I kept quiet...

Ntobeko: " Where are the kids?".

I kept quiet again...

Ntobeko: " Take her out of here until I decide what to do with her".

They led me to the stairs that goes down, the stairs were long, so long. It was dark very dark, they lit up the lights, but it didn't light everywhere, the lights were directed in only one cell, they opened and pushed me inside, there wasn't anything in the cell, the hard floor was cold, very cold. They switched off the lights.

I was terrified, I crawled to the corner and hugged my knees to my chest and started crying. I was given a chance to go back home but I ruined it.

Voice: " Mინenhle why are you crying?".

I lifted my face up and looked around but I couldn't see anything because it was dark, it was King Ngubane's voice.

Me: " Your Highness, is that you?".

King Ngubane: " Yes it's me".

.

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of Love

.

.

.

Please don't forget to like The

# Policeman's Wife by Zama Ndlovu

[2/6, 09:38] Why: My Dad's Second Wife

[16]

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.



- .
- .
- .
- .

Me: " Your Highness, is that you?".

King Ngubane: " Yes it's me".

Me: " I thought-".

King Ngubane: " That they killed me? No, I'm living in this darkness, why are you here?".

Me: " a lot happened, they were going to kill thirteen kids last night but I saved them, where is Zamani?".

King Ngubane: " Zamani is safe but he

promised me that he will come back for you".

Me: " I don't think that I will make it here".

King Ngubane: " What? You can't give up".

Me: " I have realized that this is not my fight if it's my fight I wouldn't suffer like this, your ancestors would have saved me from all this pain, ever since you left the palace I have suffered a lot, I even became Ntobeko's punching bag, I am tired. Whatever happens to me will happen I won't even try to fight it".

King Ngubane: " I wish there was something I can do but there isn't, I am sorry for all this, I am the one who

brought you here to this Kingdom".

Me: " No your highness, it's fine".

I was freezing cold, the place was cold and too dark.

King Ngubane: " Mamkhize are you alright?".

Me: " I- I'm feeling cold".

King Ngubane: " I have a blanket here but you are far from me and the cells are locked, don't worry the friendly guard will come and give you the blanket".

I kept quiet, I slept on the floor until I fell asleep. I was woken up by the sound of the chains, they didn't light anywhere it was dark but I could feel that the person who was opening the cell was opening

my cell. The footsteps came closer to me, I tucked myself in the corner, the hands grabbed me and I screamed but they were quick enough to close my mouth. The person overpowered me, the hands were too strong, he started taking out his belt, he was undressing. He tried to rip off my pants but they were too strong. Tears started coming out, I was overpowered and I felt like there was no escape from whatever he wanted to do to me.

King Ngubane: " Minenhle!".

I couldn't respond because my mouth was closed. The person removed his pants and forced my hand to touch his private part, tears couldn't stop coming

out. From primary school until high school I went to an all girls schools, guys from where I grew up were scared to ask me out because they were afraid of my Dad, I finished school when I was seventeen and took a gap year since my dad didn't want to pay my school fees. When I got a chance to go to college I was too excited that I didn't even want to mess it up or come back home with an unwanted pregnancy because I didn't want to prove my dad right also. I have had crushes but from afar, I have had guys who used to ask me out but I would deny because I was scared of making decisions that were going to make me get in trouble with my dad.

Zamani was the only guy I have been close to in my entire life, we have kissed several times but he has never touched me where I didn't want to be touched or tried to do things I wasn't comfortable with. To be forcefully touched in the dark by a stranger made me feel like it was the end of the world, I have never touched a man's private part before.

I remembered the time when I shared a bed with Zamani, we were cuddling but when I woke up in the middle of the night I was too close to him that I even felt his 'hard' private part on me, it was very awkward and I even apologized to him but he laughed at me.

The man took my hand for it touch his

naked penis and there was no way out. He moved my hand with his and he was starting to feel the pleasure. I removed his hand and played along, I brushed his penis with my hand praying inside for God to forgive me. It was huge and hard. Him: " Good girl, move it faster, I always knew you had it in you".

The Voice was not familiar, I moved my hand faster and he was moaning, he was enjoying every moment. Being a virgin didn't mean that I have never watched any movie with some strong sexual scenes, I have watched them and a lot. I was thinking for ways of getting out, I knelt down.

.

.

.

.

Him: " Ahh very good, come on baby, give me more".

My knees were down, ' Lord please forgive me' I said that to myself.

A strange small liquid was starting to come out of his penis, I closed my eyes and opened my mouth, I got closer to it and took a very huge bite of his penis, he screamed so loud in pain, I spit my saliva out and started looking for the way out of the cell, I found it, the place was underground that's why it was so dark that you couldn't even see your own



hands. I found the gate cell and the chain was down, my hands were shaking, I was afraid that the strange man will stand up and come after me, I took the chain and locked the cell.

Him: " You bitch! Come back here".

I looked everywhere for the lights but couldn't find them, I started touching the cell so that I could find King Ngubane's cell.

Me: " Your Highness, where are you?".

King Ngubane: " This side".

Me: " Make a sound or anything so that I will find your cell".

He did and the cells were using the same keys, I opened up for him.

King Ngubane: " Thank you".

Me: " You know this whole place, get us out of here".

King Ngubane: " There are no guards this side, hold my hand".

I held his hand and he led us out, it was dark outside and we were very far from the main rooms.

King Ngubane: " Stay here I will check the Guards".

He went to the gate, the palace gate that I have never seen before, the palace was huge, he came back.

King Ngubane: " There are no guards here, I think it's because no one uses this gate, come".

I followed him, The King knew all the passwords, we got out of the palace, we didn't even know what time was it.

Me: " Where are we going?".

King Ngubane: " Follow me".

I smelled my hands and the smell was so disgusting, we walked and walked, I was so tired but we kept on walking.

King Ngubane: " What did you do to that guy?".

Me: " That's a story for another day".

King Ngubane: " I thought you were- you know doing it".

Me: " Your Highness, I have never slept with a guy before I mean I have shared a

bed with Zamani but I'm still a virgin".

King Ngubane: " You are the right person for Zamani".

We kept walking and saw houses from afar.

King Ngubane: " We are almost there".

Within thirty minutes we were in the houses, King Ngubane knocked in one of the houses.

Me: " Where are we?".

King Ngubane: " We are safe here".

An old man opened the door, inside it was a very beautiful house.

Him: " Come in, Ngubane what happened to you?".

King Ngubane: " It's a very long story, we need a place to hide our heads".

Him: " No problem".

Me: " Can I use a bathroom?".

Him: " The first door on your left at the passage you will find it there".

I went to the bathroom and washed my hands with a soap, I saw a toothpaste and took it, I felt dirty, I brushed my teeth using my fingers. I finished and went back to the lounge, everyone was up. Zamani was also there, I stood there in the corner, I felt so emotional, tears started coming out.

Zamani: " Minenhle!".

He came and hugged me tightly, it all

felt like a dream. I faced his father.

Me: " Why didn't you tell me that he is here?".

King Ngubane: " I didn't want to ruin the surprise".

Zamani: " You look so terrible but you are still beautiful".

King Ngubane started talking..

King Ngubane: " This is my old friend, he is a priest, he really helped me and this is his wife.

Her: " You can call me Gloria, this is my husband Priest Neil".

They were white and Christians.

Mr Neil: " I was against their tradition

and I still am, that's why I asked King Ngubane here to sell me this land but he decided to give it to me free of charge since we are very good friends. Most people decided to follow me but some remained back there. My village is not rich like his kingdom but we do not go to bed hungry".

Me: " I am also against their tradition that's why I was locked up".

Mr Neil: " Thirteen kids and one young man came here sa-".

Me: " Wait! Is this green village?".

Mr Neil: " Yes".

.

.

.

.

.

Me: " I freed those kids, the royal guard is a very kind man, he helped me".

King Ngubane: " But how did they find you?".

Me: " We were running in the forest and the Guards were very close to catch us so I told Mthoko to run with the kids, I gave myself to the Guards because I didn't want them to find the kids".

King Ngubane: " She also saved me now, someone came in the cells underground



to force himself on her, I don't know what she did, that's how we got here".

Mr Niel: " May the good Lord bless you my child, here you are safe, you don't have to go back there anymore".

Me: " I will go back, there is darkness that will surround the kingdom and when it does, your village will also be in danger, everyone will be. We need to stop it before something bad happens".

Zamani: " I am with you on that one".

King Ngubane: " I am also in, we need an army".

Me: " No, we don't need an army, I need to know and learn about all the birth marks, the truth is hidden in those birth

marks and the royal old books, we need a way to go back to the palace library and get those books".

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of Love

.

.

.

Please don't forget to like The

# Policeman's Wife by Zama Ndlovu

[2/6, 09:38] Why: My Dad's Second Wife

[17]

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .

I had a lot to stress about but seeing Zamani made everything feel better, I couldn't wait for Mr Neil and King Ngubane to stop talking so that I could spend time with him, I missed him a lot.

Gloria: " You both must be tired, Let me show you your rooms".

Me: " I haven't touched water in two days can I please have a bath before I go to bed".

Gloria: " No problem darling, go to the bathroom, I'll bring you the things you will need".

Me: " Thank you".

I stood up and went to the bathroom, I had the longest bath in history, Gloria gave me a sleeping dress and cosmetics then I went to bed, I fell asleep instantly. When I woke up the sun was up, Zamani came in.

Zamani: " Hello sleepy head".

He was standing by the frame of the door, he looked so beautiful.

Me: " What time is it?".

Zamani: " It's nearly half past twelve".

Me: " Why didn't you wake me up?".

Zamani: " You needed to rest, wait, I'm coming".

My body was still tired, I waited for him to come back, a few minutes later he returned with a tray.

Zamani: " It's nothing fancy but I tried my best".

It was an egg, tomato and cheese sandwich, I took a bite.

Me: " It's delicious, Thank you".

Zamani: " You are welcome, Minenhle I owe you for saving my life, I don't know what would have happened if you were not there".

Me: " Yes you do owe me, pass me the juice please".

Zamani: " With all my pleasure, I missed you, there's never a single day that went

by without me thinking of you".

Me: " My life was miserable ever since you and your father weren't there, that place is hell".

Zamani: " I'm sorry but now I'm here and you are here there's nothing to worry about".

I finished eating and the food was delicious. Gloria came in.

Gloria: "Sweetheart, are you alright?".

Me: " I'm fine, I was about to wake up I'm sorry for sleeping till this time, I wil-".

Gloria: " Nonsense, you can sleep for as long as you want, you need to rest, I came here to check up on you".

Me: " But-".

Zamani: " Thank you Gloria I will make sure that she doesn't wake-up anytime soon".

Gloria: " Good, I will bring you lunch or Zamani you will fetch it".

Zamani: " I will thank you".

She left and closed the door.

Me: " She's very nice".

Zamani: " too much".

He got inside the blankets and cuddled, I missed laying next to him.

Zamani: " I missed you so much, Minenhle I really meant it the other day when I said I love you".



Me: " I love you too, I missed you even more this feels like a dream I thought I would never see you again".

Zamani: " No Princess we are in this together".

He lowered his face and started kissing me, his warm and soft lips trailed down to my neck I couldn't explain the way I was feeling, I wanted to give myself to him, I wanted more. Our lips again moved slowly in sync, I felt the hot sensation running through me, his hand didn't stop moving around my upper body. He got on top of me, he was big buy he fitted perfectly between my legs, his body was hot, his lips were all over my body, he stopped.

Zamani: " Try to rest baby, I will check you up later".

Me: " I think I have rested enough, I want to bath and you will take me to the kids".

Zamani: " You are very stubborn, I will ask Gloria for some clothes".

I nodded, he kissed my forehead and left. I wanted more of him but he stopped, I knew that he wouldn't try to sleep with me yet, he didn't do anything but his touch always left me begging for more even though it was hard to tell him that.

I went to the bathroom for a bath, Gloria gave me a pair of jeans and T-shirt and they fitted perfectly.

Me: " Where is Everyone?".

Gloria: " They went to the church".

Me: " Even Zamani?".

He came and hugged me from my back.

Zamani: " Missing me already?".

Gloria smiled and shook her head..

Gloria: " He couldn't stop talking about you ever since he came here, you are even more beautiful in person, he told me all about your beauty".

I blushed..

Zamani: " You are making her blush now, Aunty Glo I will see you later I want to show her around".

.

.

.

.

.

Gloria: " What about Lunch".

Me: " I will eat when I get back, Thank you".

Gloria: " Ok enjoy your little tour".

Zamani held my hand and we walked out.

Me: " These houses are so beautiful inside".

Zamani: " Very beautiful and the people here are all the same, they have beautiful souls, just like you".

Me: " Oh please stop it".

We walked to the church, Zamani was showing me the people he spent most of his time with ever since he got to the village, everyone was nice and one thing I noticed was that they enjoyed and loved seeing someone who came to visit their village, everyone would want to offer you something to drink or eat, priceless.

King Ngubane and Priest Neil were at the church.

Mr Neil: " Oh it's goo to see you again Minenhle, how was your sleep".

Me: " I slept well thank you".

Zamani: " Where are the kids?".

Mr Neil: " Oh the kids found their new

homes, they are no longer sleeping here".

Me: " I was hoping to see them".

Mr Neil: " Don't worry, I will show you their new homes, we are done here anyway".

Zamani: " Father are you alright?".

King Ngubane: " I am good Son".

We started walking to the houses, it was very hot, I felt like someone was following us, I kept looking around but noone was there. My shoulders started becoming heavy, I saw a human figure moving around the houses, the person was walking with us but he was hiding in the houses.

King Ngubane: " Minenhle what's

wrong?".

Me: " What- I mean nothing's wrong".

I got tired and more tired, I couldn't move anymore I fell down but Zamani was quick to catch me. I was not nauseous or sick but tired, it was like something was taking away my energy. I looked the other side and saw him but his face was not clear, he looked at me and disappeared.

Mr Neil: " We should take her back to the house"

They carried me to the house.

Gloria: " What's wrong?".

Mr Neil: " We don't know but something is really wrong with her".

Gloria gave me food and water I was fine. A lady came crying looking for Priest Neil, She knelt down and started crying.

Her: " Please help us, they are not waking up, please help us".

Mr Neil: " What happened?".

Her: " They just collapsed and the white foam is coming out of them, please help us".

Everyone in the house stood up and quickly ran outside, I followed them, everyone was outside surrounding the four women who were lying down lifeless.

Zamani: " What are you doing here?".



I just looked at him, Mr Neil touched them and confirmed that they were dead, I looked at them and walked to them.

Mr Neil: " Minesshle we have to respect the dead, move this side".

Me: " Mr Neil, please allow me to look at them".

Mr Neil: " But-".

I was already kneeling down looking at them, what I saw was darkness in them, they were not entirely dead but darkness was eating them slowly. The liquid I was given twice in my dreams was red and the liquid Zamani was given was also red, Zamani's sign was the sign of an ' Angel of light'.

Me: " Mr Neil, I need your holly water".

Mr Neil: " Jabu run to my house and take a five litre plastic bottle on top of the kitchen counter".

Me: " And the clean bowl".

The villagers looked at me like I was some sort of a weirdo, Jabu came back with what I asked for.

I poured the holly water in a bowl.

Me: " Zamani I need your help".

He came forward, I took a very sharp stone on the ground and took Zamani's hand, I didn't know what I was doing but it was like someone was telling me what to do, it kept ringing in my head. I cut just a bit in his arm.

Zamani: " Minesshle what are you doing?".

I didn't answer him, something was controlling me, I also cut my hand, blood was coming out in both our arms, I allowed the blood to drop inside the holy water.

Me: " Someone please help me here".

Two men came forward, whom I assumed were their husbands.

Me: " Open their mouths".

They did and I poured the liquid into their mouths, I felt weak so weak and collapsed.

When I woke up people were in the room, Zamani was also laying next to me.

- .
- .
- .
- .

Me: " What happened?".

Gloria: " You both fainted, you really saved those women".

Me: " Where are they? Are they alright?".

Mr Neil: " I have never seen something like that in a very long time, you really have something very special Minenhle, Come this side".

I followed him to the dining room, the dining room was full of things.

Mr Neil: " The Villagers came to thank you with all these gifts, they said they don't have money but this comes from their hearts".

Me: " No, I wasn't expecting something in return, I did what I did from the goodness of my heart, we have to return these gifts".

Mr Neil: " They will feel bad when you return these gifts because they also gave you from the goodness of their hearts, accept these gifts".

I nodded, it was already late, we had supper and I went to bed, Zamani shared a bed with me.

My shoulders were still heavy, I couldn't

even sleep properly because I was scared, when I looked at Zamani he was sleeping peacefully. I fell asleep and woke up when I felt like someone was in the room. When I lifted up my head someone was in the room, I nearly fainted, he didn't take off his hoody he came closer and sat down in the corner of the bed, he was hiding his face, he looked down.

Him: " Amanda my love after so many years you are finally back".

I looked at him confused..

Him: " I was broken when they took you away from me, they have to pay, I have been looking for you, I was lost and lifeless without you Amanda".

Me: " Who are you?".

Him: " You don't remember me?".

Me: " My name is Minenhle not Amanda".

Him: " Stop lying to me, My love you know that I hate lies".

Me: " You got the wrong person, my name is Minenhle not Amanda".

Him: " You are Amanda stop lying to me dammit".

He was angry, I slowly moved back.

Him: "I'm sorry, I'm very sorry for scaring you, I'm the one who killed those women My love because I wanted to prove if it was really you and yes you proved me right, you brought them back to life, My

love something bad is going to happen in this Kingdom, let's go away before it happens just you and I, please my love".

Me: " Get out of here! "

Him: " What?".

Me: " I said get out!".

He got angry, the bed started vibrating and the house started vibrating, he came closer to me still hiding his face.

Him: " I lost you once and I can't lose you again, I will come back for you".

He went out, I was shaking and crying, Zamani got up and Mr Neil and the others came.

King Ngubane: " What was that?".



Gloria: " Why is Minenhle crying Zamani?".

Mr Neil: " I can feel him, he was here".

Zamani: " Who?".

Mr Neil: " The panther was here, he is back".

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of Love

.

.

.

Please don't forget to like The  
Policeman's Wife by Zama Ndlovu

[2/6, 09:38] Why: My Dad's Second Wife  
[18]

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .

The strange men really made me nervous, I stopped crying.

Mr Neil: " I need to go to church".

Zamani: " You have to tell us about him".

Mr Neil: " I'm going to church".

He went out, it was in the middle of the night, Zamani tried to calm me down but I just kept quiet and cuddled in his arms, I couldn't sleep maybe I fell asleep around four in the morning. When I woke

up Zamani wasn't in bed. I woke up and went to the kitchen, they were there but Mr Neil wasn't.

Me: " Good morning".

Gloria: " Morning, I made a maize porridge, would you like some?".

Me: " Yes please, Thank you".

I took a sit.

King Ngubane: " How are you feeling?".

Me: " I am well thank you".

Zamani touched my hand and squeezed it, he was really concerned about me.

Me: " Is Mr Neil back from the church yet?".

Gloria: " No dear, here's your porridge,

everything you will need is in that table".

Me: " Thank you".

I stood up and poured sugar and milk in the porridge and started eating, after finishing I cleaned the bowl I was using.

Me: " I have to speak with Mr Neil".

Gloria: " You will find him at the church dear".

I stood up..

Zamani: " I am coming with you".

I didn't say anything but he followed me, on our way to church No one was talking, when we arrived we found Mr Neil praying.

Mr Neil: " What are you doing here?".

Me: " Mr Neil I need to have a word with you".

Mr Neil: " I am busy".

He took his bible and went on the other side.

Me: " He is avoiding me".

Zamani: " Let's give him some time".

Me: " Zamani we don't have time, I need to know what's going, he knows something".

I went to him..

Me: " Mr Neil you can't avoid me forever, you know something, please tell me".

Mr Neil: " I said I'm busy".

Me: " Ok fine, I will wait in these chairs

here".

He looked at me and got up, he also looked at Zamani's direction and held my hand, he took me to his office.

Mr Neil: " The man is dangerous very dangerous".

Me: " Who is he? I need to know".

Mr Neil: " He once destroyed this Kingdom, we were all left homeless, he has a darkness side that controls him and when he gets angry he destroys. They said his parents didn't like him but liked his older brother that is when his darkness side started to show, he is fast and dangerous like a panther. His parents chased him but he got better

when he found love, he lived with people for seven years he was like a normal human but that all changed when his lover was taken away from him".

Me: " Who took her from him?".

Mr Neil: " His brother killed her, he destroyed this whole kingdom when his lover died, King Ngubane knows this, he was then taken far away from here but now he is here, he managed to escape".

Me: " Do you know his brother?".

Mr Neil: " No, we don't know the Panthers but they are living amongst us, he is the only one that I have seen but only once".

Me: " He called me Amanda, he thought-



He thought I am his lover".

Mr Neil signed..

Me: " He said he will come back for me, Mr Neil I am scared, I couldn't even sleep at night, I need answers, I need to find his family or Amanda's family".

Mr Neil: " God I feel for you child".

Me: " What can I do, you are a priest please advice me".

Mr Neil: " You said there's a library at the palace right?".

Me: " Yes it's a secret library".

Mr Neil: " What kind of books did you find there".

Me: " Hand written books and diaries,

someone wrote those and hid it in the library".

Mr Neil: " It must be Ngubane the first and the second, You need to go back to the palace and find those books maybe there's something that might help us".

Me: " I am scared".

Mr Neil: " First find out who Amanda was, I will pray for you".

Me: " Thank you".

I went out of the office, Zamani was waiting for me

Zamani: " Baby are you alright? What did Mr Neil say?".

Me: " Let's talk when we get to the

house".

I wasn't thinking straight, My mind was going mad, We walked back to the Neil family house. I didn't know how to get back to the palace, the thought of it scared me.

.

.

.

.

King Ngubane looked very stressed, he was even starting to lose some weight. We sat on the couch, I didn't want to stress him more but I had to ask

questions in order to know what exactly was going on in the Kingdom.

Me: " Your Highness".

He looked at me.

Me: " Who is Ntobeko's father?".

Gloria and Zamani looked at me..

Zamani: " Ntobeko may be evil but he is my brother".

King Ngubane didn't say anything.

Me: " Your Highness I need to know in order for me to get to the bottom of this, I can go back to the palace now but it will be useless for me to go back there if I don't know Ntobeko's father".

Zamani: " Minenhle You see how fa-".

Me: " Stressed? Zamani I am also stressed in fact I am losing my mind, this is not the time for secrets, I need to know".

King Ngubane: " I don't know their father".

Zamani: " Their father?".

King Ngubane: " Your mother was not faithful to me, I am not sure if you are also my son".

Zamani: " I don't believe this! After all these years you decide to say this now? Who is my father?, you must know something".

Me: " He is your father".

They looked at me in surprised..

Me: " The first King of this Kingdom who is your father's great- great, actually I don't know how many 'great' but great-grandfather was given the mark that you have by Nonkanyiso so that means you are the Ngubane but Ntobeko has a different Mark".

King Ngubane: " A mark?".

Me: " A mark of a spear, when I read the books at the Library, it was written that it's a mark of a panther".

King Ngubane: " I have heard about the Panthers living amongst us but I have never seen one but years ago when this Kingdom was destroyed most people were saying the person who destroyed it was living in this Kingdom and he was a

panther, I have never seen his face".

Me: " When did that happen?".

King Ngubane: " Maybe Zamani was nine years old but he was very young, they said it was a young boy who lost his lover but rumors are always rumors".

Me: " If that person left here when Zamani was young that means there is someone else I mean a panther of course living here, When was Ntobeko born?".

King Ngubane: " In 1997".

Me: " ' 1997/04/27 God I'm so stupid".

Zamani: " What?".

Me: " Someone wrote a diary saying '

1997/04/27' saying it has finally found it way to the palace, Ntobeko's father is very close to the palace, we need to find him".

King Ngubane: " The palace is ran by these evil creatures now?".

Me: " I don't know but there's a lot going on in that palace and it will destroy innocent people".

King Ngubane: " Let's go to the palace now".

Me: " No, you will go to the mountain and look for Mr Mthembu, we need him".

King Ngubane: " Ok no problem".

Zamani: " I will come with you".



Me: " No you can't, they will kill you".

Zamani: " I can't let you go alone

Minenhle we are in this together, if I die, I will die a happy man knowing that I was with you, trying to fight this together. Baby I can't let you go alone".

King Ngubane: " Go with him, you both have my blessings, I'm going to the mountain now".

Gloria hugged me so tightly..

Gloria: " I will put you in my prayers, God will go with you".

Me: " Thank you".

Mr Neil came, he looked troubled.

Me: " Mr Neil you don't have to worry or

stress, we will try to fix this".

Mr Neil: " I'm not worried about that, I'm worried about your safety, I will Start my fasting now until you both return".

Zamani: " Thank you".

Me: " Thank you Mr Neil".

He hugged me..

Me: " Your Highness please travel safely, your ancestors and God will be with you in every step of the way".

Mr Neil: " You need a car, take a bakkie outside, here are the keys".

We took the car, Zamani was the one driving.

Zamani: " Let's leave the car here, we

don't want them to see us".

We stopped the car by the bushes, I started leading the way but he held my hand and hugged me so tight.

Zamani: " Baby don't stress too much, I am with you, this is not your fight alone, it's our fight".

.

.

.

.

Me: " I'm scared, I don't want to lose you, I don't want you to go there at least wait for me here, I will come back to you,

these people know that you are dead  
what will happen when they-".

Zamani: " Nothing is going to happen, I  
can't let you go there alone, baby look at  
me".

He was tall, I looked up at him, he kissed  
me deeply and stopped.

Zamani: " When we get there never leave  
my side and I won't leave yours, stop  
stressing and let's go".

I didn't tell Zamani what the strange  
men said at night, I was scared because  
he said he will come back for me, I didn't  
want Zamani to live in fear knowing that  
he can lose me at anytime. I was scared.

It was during the day, we went to the

gate that we used with King Ngubane, nothing changed, the codes and passwords were still the same.

Me: " Let's go to the workers cottages".

We rounded because we didn't want to be seen, Cindy was not in her room but it was wasn't locked, that's how careless she was.

We closed the door, I took Cindy's dirty dark tracksuits.

Zamani: " What are you doing?".

Me: " I'm changing, Ntobeko can smell my scent, face that side please".

Zamani: " What are you hiding from me?".

Me: " You have never seen me naked".

Zamani: " But that doesn't mean I will never see you naked or maybe this is the right time".

He laughed..

Me: " Stop it, turn around please".

I took off my clothes and I could feel that he was looking at me, I quickly changed.

Zamani: " You have the most beautiful body".

Me: " You were looking?".

Zamani: " Just a little".

Me: " You are such a pervert".

He laughed..

The door opened and Sindy screamed..

Me: " Shhh please lower your voice and calm down".

Sindy: " But he- he is dead, even though I walk through the shadow of death I will fear no evil".

I crossed my arms and rolled my eyes at her, Sindy was the most dramatic person I have ever met in my entire life.

Me: " Tell me when you are done".

She slowly opened her eyes, she jumped again.

Sindy: " Oh God it's still here, God I'm too young to di-".

Me: " Geez women, Zamani is here not

dead, do you remember the time when I told you that there is someone else I saved? It was him, Zonke was not the first one so please stop all this acting".

She hugged us, Zamani was laughing the whole time.

Me: " Zamani please this is not funny".

Zamani: " But Babe-".

I looked at him and he stopped.

Sindy: " Are you guys coming back here? God Ntobeko is the worst King ever, he fired Mr Zondi from the council can you believe that".

Me: " Shame but we are not here for that, we need to get inside the main rooms but at least at night not now".



Sindy: " Are you out of your mind?".

Me: " No Sindy find me the spare keys to Ntobeko's office please".

Zamani: " Please".

Sindy: " Ok, Let me eat first because I came here for my lunch".

She started eating and told us every single thing that happened in the palace since we were not there. She finished and went back to work, we were crossing fingers praying for her to find the keys, late when she knocked off she came back with a key. We waited until we were sure that the royal family was already asleep.

Zamani was by my side as we got inside

the main rooms, I saw the change in Zamani's face when we got inside there but I couldn't blame him because the place had so many memories of him, he opened the office and got into the library, the library was still a mess.

Zamani: " What are we looking for".

Me: " Royal history books".

Zamani: " Shhh".

We head people talking in the office and the other voice was Ntobeko's.

Ntobeko: " Who moved this room divider?".

The other voice spoke.

Him: " Maybe your workers were doing a

spring cleaning".

Ntobeko: " But noone ever move this room divider, wait someone is here, I can feel it".

God I wanted to pee on myself.

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of Love

.

.

Please don't forget to like The  
Policeman's Wife by Zama Ndlovu

[2/6, 09:38] Why: My Dad's Second Wife  
[19]

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .

Ntobeko: " But noone ever move this room divider, wait someone is here, I can feel it".

Zamani Switched off the lights. We waited for him to open the door and get inside but he didn't. The door opened, we were scared, I was praying for him not to see us, he then closed the door.

Ntobeko: " Its dark, no one is here, Ok I need these papers taken to the council

meeting first thing in the morning".

We heard a door closing.

Me: " I think he's gone".

Zamani Switched on the lights and we started searching for the books, no one was talking to each other, we were both searching.

Zamani: " I think I have found something".

I came to where he was.

Me: " Let me see".

Zamani: " The Origin, I don't know maybe it has something".

I took the book from him.

' Blood, they want blood. This Kingdom is not for the weak.

I have seen things that I can't even talk about, traitors are here in this palace, I know that very soon they will kill me like they killed her, she wasn't a bad person, all she wanted was to bring peace".

Me: " But where are the other pages?".

Zamani: " It's like someone read this and took the other pages".

Me: " Most of the hand written books I found here have missing information".

Zamani: " What are we going to do?".

Me: " Zamani I don't know and this is so irritating, I need the information that is missing here".

Zamani: " It will be alright my love".

Me: " Alright? Alright? Are you kidding me right now, nothing is going to be alright I need these diaries, I need to know who Amanda is, this men can't alwa-".

Zamani: " Who is Amanda?".

I kept quiet and sighed

Me: " I don't know that man called me Amanda, his lover".

Zamani: " Wait here".

I was confused when he stood up and went to the shelves, he came back with a Photo Albums.

Me: " What are you doing with those?".



Zamani: " I want to show you something".

He paged the pictures and took two.

Zamani: " Look here, this girl here looks exactly like you".

I took the picture and looked at it..

Zamani: " Baby look at the eyes, the smile, she closes her eyes just like you when she smiles, everything in this picture looks like you".

Me: " It's me, I mean she looks like me, let's take both pictures".

Zamani: " Ok, I think this is Amanda".

I kept quiet because the girl in the picture looked exactly like me, we

continued looking for the books but we couldn't find anything.

Zamani: " There is nothing here".

Me: " Keep looking".

Zamani: " Keep looking for what? All these hand written books and diaries are torn, so what exactly are we looking for?".

He was irritated...

Me: " Maybe we might find something".

Zamani: " There is nothing to find here".

Me: " He is coming back, he said he is coming back for me".

Zamani: " What do you mean he's coming back for you?".

Me: " I don't know but that is what he said".

He looked down..

Zamani: " I will never allow that, No one will take you away, baby please don't stress yourself".

Me: " You don't understand do you?".

I continued looking for the books, he didn't know what to say and I know that I was selfish to him but I was stressed.

We found nothing and it was like even the books I have read before someone took them.

Me: " There is nothing, please don't say you told me".

Zamani: " I will never say that, what do we do now?".

Me: " We go back to the village, I'm sure your father is back with Mr Mthembu".

Zamani: " Yah he will help us".

We stood up and found our way outside, we didn't even say goodbye to Sindy because we didn't want the guards to see us, we went to the car in the bushes.

Me: " I am sorry for shouting at you earlier".

Zamani: " You don't have to apologize, babe I understand".

I don't know what I did to deserve him, he was the most understanding person ever, we drove back to the village, we

got inside the Neil family home. As soon as Gloria saw us, she ran to us and started crying, she hugged us so tight.

Me: " What happened?".

.  
. .  
. .  
. .

Gloria: " We were so worried about you two, you took long, we thought maybe something happened to the both of you".

Mr Neil: " Oh thank you Lord, they are home safe".

We sat down..

Me: " There is nothing and someone took the books I read the other day".

Mr Neil: " Don't worry my child, God will find a way, just eat and rest it's the middle of the night".

Zamani took his plate but I was not hungry.

Me: " I think I need to sleep, I will eat in the morning".

I stood up and went to the bathroom for a quick bath then I went to bed, I couldn't sleep, I was scared thinking that maybe the strange men will come back, Zamani came.

Zamani: " Are you alright?".

Me: " Yeah I'm fine".

Of which I was not, I didn't want him to worry about me.

Zamani: " Ok, good night".

He came closer and kissed my forehead.

Me: " Where are you going?".

Zamani: " To sleep".

Me: " Please sleep here, I'm scared".

He didn't say anything but just took off his clothes and joined me in bed, I was cuddling in his arms.

Me: " I feel better now".

Zamani: " Please don't stress too much I'm sure Dad is coming back tomorrow".

I nodded and we fell asleep, we were woken up by Gloria's voice.

Gloria: " Zamani! Zamani! ".

She came in but saw Zamani wearing his boxers only.

Gloria: " Oh Jesus Christ I am very sorry".

I laughed..

Gloria: " I need you to come outside now".

Me: " Is everything alright?".

Gloria: " No, hurry!!".

I woke up and quickly ran outside, everyone in the village was outside.

Zamani: " What's going on- holly shit, Mr Neil".

Mr Neil: " Since we woke up it's like this".

Me: " Oh my God".



There were clouds but it was not cold, it was very hot. The clouds were dark the scariest thing was, there were three rainbows, the one was facing the north, the other was facing West and the last one was facing on the east side.

Zamani: " Was it raining?".

Mr Neil: " No, and even if it was raining there wouldn't be three rainbows, we need to pray".

Me: " Something is going on here ".

Zamani: " But what?".

Me: " I don't know".

We went out, checking up, the clouds were dark like it was going to rain.

Zamani: " Something is coming,  
something big, it strong".

He was getting tired, his body was  
failing him.

Me: " Everyone please go to your  
houses".

One men spoke.

Him: " No we are not going anywhere, if  
we have to fight we are going to fight  
this together".

Mr Neil: " Ok but take the children back  
to the houses".

I saw Mthoko and the kids and ran to  
them.

Me: " Thank God you are all safe, how

are you?".

Mthoko: " We are fine, Mr Neil told us that you came looking for us".

Me: " Yes I did but now we don't have time, please take the kids back to the houses".

He nodded and hugged me.

Mthoko: " Be safe".

Me: " I will".

He went to the houses with the kids.

Mr Neil: " Minenhle take Zamani inside the house".

I helped him inside the house and we sat at the kitchen.

Me: " Are you alright?".

Zamani: " This thing was draining me, can I have a glass of water please".

I stood up and gave him a glass of water.

Zamani: " Are you alright?".

Me: " I am but I'm worried about you".

Zamani: " I am fine, it's here, it's here".

He started breathing fast, very fast.

Me: " Zamani drink this water please, open your mouth".

He drank it.

Me: " How are you feeling?".

Zamani: " It's draining me, I'm tired".

I heard voices outside and I stood by the window so that I could hear what they were saying. There was an old man,

three girls and one guy, the man spoke.

Him: " Gregory Neil, it's nice to finally meet you and your beautiful wife of course".

He went to Gloria and kissed her right hand, Gloria was nervous.

Mr Neil: " Who are you?".

Him: " You don't even want to know".

The nerves of this man, I looked at him as he walked around like he owned the entire village.

Mr Neil: " You are in my village of course I want to know who you are".

Him: " Actually I didn't come here to make friends, I am looking for someone

and I heard that she is here".

Mr Neil: " Who?".

Him: " Amanda"

- .
- .
- .
- .

I felt like my world was crashing in pieces, I wanted to know who Amanda was, what did the poor women do because everyone seemed to want her, the saddest part was, they thought I was her.

Mr Neil: " We don't know Amanda".

Him: " I am not here to play games Neil, where is Amanda".

Mr Neil: " There is no Amanda here".

The strange old man's face changed, he came closer to Mr Neil and held him by his neck, painfully he threw him on the ground, Gloria ran to him and helped him up.

Mr Neil: " There is no Amanda here".

The wind started blowing taking every dust and papers on the ground, it was blowing like a tornado, the man was controlling it. Zamani was also looking.

Me: " He's going to kill all of them, I need to go outside".

Zamani: " You can't go outside, Minenhle

are you out of your mind?".

Me: " I am not Amanda I'm sure he will understand when I explain that to him".

Zamani: " Do you think he will understand? You look exactly like The women in the picture baby I don't know what they want to do to you but you are not going there".

Me: " I have to go".

I walked to the door..

Zamani: " I don't want to lose you  
Minenhle I love you".

I stopped, I don't know why but I just felt so emotional, tears started coming out, I turned around.



Me: " I love you more and you won't lose me, I'm just going out there to explain to those people that I'm not who they think I am, I love you".

Zamani hugged and kissed me, I went outside and suddenly the wind stopped, the old man looked at me.

Him: " I- I couldn't believe it when they told me".

Me: " I don't know Amanda or who she was but I am not her".

Him: " You are Amanda and you know exactly what you are capable of".

Me: " I swear to you I don't know Amanda".

Him: " Wonderful, this is perfect, she

doesn't remember who she is yet, we need to take her before all her memories comes back".

Me: " What? Are you out of-".

Him: " Caleb take her, be careful, she is very dangerous".

I was confused and scared, the guy came to me and I gave him the ' don't fuckin' touch me' look, a girl also came, they held me rough.

Zamani: " Leave her alone".

They kept quiet

Zamani: " I said leave her alone".

He came running to me, I saw his body flying back hitting the ground hard, I

could see that he was in pains.

Me: " Zamani!!".

I broke free from their hands and ran to Zamani a girl punched me, I wasn't the person who got angry that easily but my temper changed, I felt annoyed and disgusted, I turned around with the biggest punch ever to her face, they all ran to fight me, I didn't know how to fight but I had strength that I never knew off, I felt like I had strange powers and I wasn't scared of them.

One guy started kicking but I just pushed him and he fell down.

Gloria: " Oh God, look at her hair and eyes".

They were afraid to fight me, the old man spoke.

Him: " I said take her!".

He lifted up the spear that he was carrying and I felt thousand knives stabbing me all over my body.

Mr Neil: " Minenhle!".

I was losing every strength I had and I was in so much pains, the clouds changed, thunder and lightning started striking, everyone cried in fear, the wind blew in the darkness. I saw someone appearing in the dark, it was him the strange men.

He was wearing a very long jacket that covered his knees and a cow boy hat

that covered his face.

He took out his Gold spear and started fighting the old man, the old man tried to block the strikes but the strange men didn't give him a chance, an old man fell down, he was injured. The strange men spoke.

Him: " Who gave you the right to touch her?".

He was angry, I couldn't talk or move, I was in pains.

Him: " Go tell your leader that whoever wants Amanda must go through me first, get the hell out of here".

They ran out of the village, he hid his spear. Mr Neil and everyone came

running to me, I saw them but I couldn't speak or move.

Mr Neil: " She needs help".

The strange men came...

Him: " Nothing will help her, the power of the black spear is destroying her bones, she will be disabled".

He was talking looking down, still hiding his face.

Mr Neil: " What can we do to help her".

Him: " If you allow me, I will help her".

I heard that in whisper because I was dozing off, I was losing myself, I allowed darkness to take over me.

.

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of Love

.

.

.

Please don't forget to like The  
Policeman's Wife by Zama Ndlovu

[2/6, 09:38] Why: My Dad's Second Wife  
[20]

.

•

•

•

•

•

•

•

•

•

•

•

•

•



I moved my head but my body was still sore, I was in a huge bed with silk sheets, I opened my eyes but I couldn't move my body, ' where am I?' I thought to myself, I turned the other side but no one was in the huge bedroom. An old woman came in.

Her: " Oh you are awake".

She said that and went out of the room, she came back with a young boy maybe he was eleven or ten years old, the boy wasn't wearing any T-shirt, he had a mark that looked exactly like Zamani's mark, he knelt down in front of me and took his hand to my chest, I was confused at first until he took a mug and gave me the liquid that was inside. He

turned to the old lady and said:

Him: " My Job is done here".

The old lady bowed to him and he went out.

Me: " Where am I?".

She didn't respond.

Two days passed and no One was speaking to me, they would come and clean the room, give me food and the liquids. I woke up and my body responded, I was scared to touch the floor but I did, I took two steps and fell down, I picked myself up and slowly went to the toilet. I couldn't remember the last time I had a bath, I wanted to use the bathroom so bad but I was

afraid to ask the ladies to help me up. I used the bathroom and thank God it had a shower and a bathing sink, I took a bath and I opened the huge wardrobe, the wardrobe had expensive looking vintage gowns, nothing that I could wear, I decided to wash the tracksuit that I was wearing and wore one of the gowns but I chose the simple baby blue one, it fitted perfect, I heard someone coming and I quickly went inside the blankets. It was a young lady, she brought me food.

Me: " Hi".

She kept quiet, maybe all these people were deaf or couldn't speak at all, I ate and gave her the plate, she bowed and went out of the room. I needed to find

Zamani, I stood up and went to the door, when I opened I saw a huge passage, the passage had lots of paintings and it was beautiful, I started walking not knowing where I was going but all I wanted was to find Zamani.

I heard some sort of like a piano playing peacefully, I slowly opened the door, it was a huge beautiful bedroom but no one was there.

Voice: " What are you doing here? You should be in bed healing".

I looked around but I couldn't see anyone, he came out of the bathroom, drying his hands with a towel, he was tall with a beautiful body, his jawline was perfect, he was very handsome.

Him: " Amanda what are you doing here?".

Me: " I am not Amanda my name is Minenhle".

Him: " Oh right".

His dimples were showing when he started speaking, his eyes were beautiful.

Him: " Thank you".

Me: " For what?".

Him: " That you think I have beautiful eyes".

Me: " Wait? Are you- are you reading my mind".

Him: " I'm sorry for intruding, go back to

your room".

Me: " I need to see Zamani".

Him: " I said go back to your room".

He wasn't smiling but still handsome anyway, I slowly went out of the room and went to the bedroom I was sleeping in. A girl came in.

Her: " Hello dear, I'm Zoe".

Me: " You speak?".

Zoe: " Well My lips are moving and there's a tone coming out of my mouth, so I guess I speak".

Me: " Well everyone who comes here never spoke to me not even once".

She laughed..

Zoe: " They were probably following my brothers rules".

Me: " Your brother, who is your brother?".

Zoe: " Nicholas, the one you came with here".

Me: " The one with dimples?".

Zoe: " Well yah, he sent me here to keep you company".

Me: " I need to go to your brother and you will show me where he is".

Zoe: " No I can't he is-".

Me: " You will take me to him now!".

I was dead serious, she stood up and I followed, No one was talking, the place was huge, we went through a long

passage and also went down the stairs, he was sitting in a long table alone eating, these people must be rich.

Zoe: " Here he is".

Me: " Nicholas, your name is Nicholas?".

He continued cutting his steak with a fork.

Nicholas: " I don't like to be disturbed when I'm eating".

.  
. .  
. .  
. .  
. .

Me: " But you do disturb people in their



sleep? You are the strange men that came to me the other night, who are you? What do you want from me? I told you that I'm not Amanda but you kept on following me!".

Nicholas: " Well you are Amanda, you and I have a lot in common, you want to destroy the new Kwa-Nyamazane King and I also want that".

Me: " I don't trust you, who sent the people who came at the village? Was it you so you could bring me here?".

Nicholas: " There are a lot of Panthers in Kwa-Nyamazane that man was sent but not by me of course"

Me: " I want to go home, please let me

go back to Zamani".

His face changed, he stood up and went up by the stairs, I followed him.

Me: " Don't run away from me, I need to know why you call me Amanda, I need to know who Amanda is".

He opened his bedroom door and I ran inside, he was angry, he pushed me against the door and I started shaking, he looked at me straight in the eyes, his anger calmed down he sat on the floor, I was still nervous but I could see that something was troubling him.

Nicholas: " She was the people's person, a very beautiful girl. She was the second person in Kwa-Nyamazane who had a

mark of an angel of light, they discovered it when she was sixteen. I liked her so much but it was impossible for us to be together because we were from different worlds, My kind is very dangerous and selfish, they took her mark from her flash, she cried in pain and she was beaten to death, I took her and ran away with her in front of everyone, I kept on feeding her my blood and I knew it was dangerous, after three months she healed and her awakening was something different, she had two marks, a mark of a spear and a mark of an angel of light. She was different and dangerous, they killed her because of that, your boyfriend can see things, I can

read people's mind, I read his, he knows exactly who you are and what gonna happen to you, he has seen your past and the future, I can't tell you but if he loves you enough he will tell you".

I didn't know what to say...

Me: " Why did you bring me here?".

Nicholas: " Because I have healers here, I wanted you to be healed".

Me: " Who are the people who attacked the village?".

Nicholas: " it was Nqaba and his puppets, he was sent by my big brother, My big brothers son is now the new king of Kwa- Nyamazane".

Me: " Your brother is Ntobeko's father?".

Nicholas: " Yes, you see all these people here?".

I nodded..

Nicholas: " It's the people I saved from the judgement and their parents also decided to come stay here, the Panthers are dangerous and selfish but Amanda taught me humanity and ever since you- she died I have been honouring her memory by saving the people from the judgement and giving them a new home".

Me: " I don't know what to say but how are we going to stop your brother and his son from destroying the kingdom".

Nicholas: " Amanda you are still weak,

wait for your awakening first".

Me: " What awakening?".

Nicholas: " Your boyfriend will tell you, he sees the future and specially yours, when you saved him from his judgement he was shown everything but he didn't tell you".

Me: " Where is he?".

Nicholas: " I sent someone to go to the village and tell them that you are awake".

I didn't know what to say or do, I believed that there was more he wasn't telling me.

.

.

.

.

Darlings

.

.

I did mention something about the Spoilers ( The confused people) You can't be confused if you are still expecting another insert unless if the story is ending. Y'all be acting confused as if I said that was the last insert or the story is ending, why don't y'all read the insert and wait for the next one because obviously the next one will have more details, the Spoilers are completely turning me off, I even feel like stopping

writing because it's clear that y'all want things to go your way that you can't even go with the flow of the story.

I can't skip the story line because I want to feed your curious minds coz the story will be a bore.

Stop being confused and wait for the next insert.

Thank you again darlings for the support, I even made this insert short because of the Spoilers.

.

.

.

Like



Share the page

Lots of Love

.

.

Please don't forget to like The  
Policeman's Wife by Zama Ndlovu

[2/6, 09:38] Why: My Dad's Second Wife  
[21]

.

.

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

I was waiting for Zamani to come, I felt like the whole Kwa- Nyamazane problem revolved around me, I went to the bedroom, an unknown woman came in.

Her: " Your food is ready, please follow me".

Me: " I'm not hungry yet, thank you".

Her: " But ma'am you need to eat, Mr Nicholas said-".

Me: " I don't care what he said, I am not hungry".

I heard a voice in my head.

Voice: " Stop being stubborn and eat".

It was Nicholas, he once told me he can read people's minds, I wasn't going to eat I wanted Zamani, I missed him.

Me: " Get the hell out of my head".

I'm sure the women thought I was crazy.

Voice: " I won't until you go and eat".

I stood up and followed the women, the house was more than like a mansion it was huge, I don't know how many rooms

you had to pass to get to the kitchen, the kitchen looked expensive, it was also huge. The table was long maybe can accommodate twenty people or more, I refused to eat on it. I ate and the lady quickly took my plate, I thought everyone who worked for Nicholas were his slaves, I stood up and went to the kitchen, three women were busy there preparing food.

Me: " Hello".

They greeted me back, I went to the women who gave me food.

Me: " Can I have water please?".

She quickly went to the tap and poured water.

Her: " Here miss".

Me: " Thank you, are you working for Nicholas?".

Her: " No, we are working for ourselves".

Me: " What do you mean?".

Her: " Mr Nicholas gave us homes, food and everything we can ask for so the least we can do is to work here and we are not actually working because we eat here too".

This Nicholas guy seemed like a very generous person.

Me: " Oh I see, Mr Nicholas must be a very kind person".

Her: " He is more than that dear".

I smiled at her and gave her a glass back.

Me: " Thank you".

I stood up and started looking around,the place was a triple story mansion house, I have never seen how the house looked on the outside since I have never been out, I looked for my room but I couldn't find it, that's how huge the place was.

There was a door that was slightly opened, I snuck in, it was a huge beautiful room with no furniture just two chairs and a small single bed, the room had painting materials and paintings, all the paintings were the girl who looked exactly like me, there were more than

fifty paintings.

The girl looked exactly like me, I was sure that the paintings were Nicholas's paintings, I looked around trying to understand some of the paintings.

Voice: " What are you doing here?".

It was Nicholas..

Nicholas: " I gave you a room and that's where you should be, get out".

Me: " I'm sorry I got lost".

Nicholas: " I said get out of here".

The guy had some serious anger issues, I walked out and saw someone at the passage and asked for the directions to my room, everyone knew who I was but I

didn't know them, they were giving me the same respect they were giving Nicholas. I went to the bedroom, after an hour a women was sent to call me, I followed her to the living room, Nicholas, Zamani, Mthembu, King Ngubane, Mr Neil and Gloria were there.

I ran to Zamani and hugged him also Gloria.

Gloria: " How are you feeling now dear?".

Me: " I am feeling better, thank you".

Zamani: " That's good, We can now go back to the village".

I noticed that he was not in a very good mood.

Nicholas: " Well I don't have a problem



with that, she can go back home if she wants to I'm just glad that she's better now".

Zamani: " Good, Let's go".

Mr Neil: " Calm down Zamani, The boy really helped us I'm sure he can help us again in bringing peace to Kwa-Nyamazane".

King Ngubane: " I agree with you on that one, we can't defeat the Panthers alone, these people are too strong".

Me: " Mr Mthembu, what happened at the mountain? What did the ancestors say?".

He was hesitating..

Mthembu: " The ancestors of Kwa-

Nyamazane chose you Minesshle but Nonkanyiso is not clear, She has also chosen you for something else that she was not clear about, but you Minesshle will bring peace".

- .
- .
- .
- .

Me: " I don't understand".

Mthembu: " Some things cannot be clear to me, you are the chosen one, you need to find answers yourself".

Zamani: " We will figure that out together, let's go back to the village".

Nicholas: " What are you going to figure out together? Her awakening will happen soon, she will need to be healed and trained, here I have healers, I train people how to use their powers because we both know that the big judgement day is near".

Zamani: " Minenhle will not stay here".

Nicholas: " I was just trying to help, if you want to take her it's fine and if you also want her to stay here it's fine, we have enough rooms for all of you, we can work together".

Mr Neil: " He is making sense".

Me: " It's not the first time you talk about the awakening, what awakening are you

talking about".

He looked at Zamani and Mthembu.

Nicholas: " Your boyfriend will explain that to you".

Zamani: " It's nothing you have to worry about and it won't harm or affect you".

I nodded..

King Ngubane: " I think it's best if we stay here".

Zamani: " We can't trust a Panther father!".

Me: " I think if he wanted to do something to me he would have done it long before you came and there are a lot of people like you Zamani here, people

with your mark".

Zamani: " I know that but we can't stay here".

Me: " Zamani please, it will be better if we are both here, together".

Nicholas just rolled his eyes, I noticed that they both didn't like each other.

Nicholas: " So what's the final decision?".

Mr Neil: " We are staying here".

Nicholas: " Good, I will send someone to show you, your rooms".

He stood up and left.

Zamani: " I don't trust him".

A women came and showed them their rooms and food was served for us, we

ate in the long table, it was late I went to bed, Zamani was angry at me for agreeing to stay, I thought he was just dramatic, he didn't even want to see my room.

I took a bath, after I got inside the blankets, the bed was very huge and comfortable.

.

.

' It was very sunny, I was walking in a deserted place, I walked and started seeing houses from afar, I was tired and thirsty, I couldn't wait to get to those houses and ask for water. I tried walking faster, when I was approaching the

houses I saw people laying down, their stomachs were cut open, I looked around asking for help but there was no one, I saw many dogs coming straight at me they were all black, when they were near it was not the dogs, it was the Panthers with yellow eyes, I slowly moved back, I was very scared. I screamed when I turned back because I wanted to run, a child was behind me, holding a human's heart, it was still beating, I screamed loud but the child didn't say anything, he was giving me a human's heart, when I looked down my mom was laying down lifeless, her heart was taken out, I cried.

Me: " Mama! Mama! ".

But she didn't wake up, the child spoke.

Him: " Eat!".

Me: " You- you killed my mother".

Him: " She is not dead. Eat".'

.

.

I woke up wet from sweating, the tears were still coming out, the dream felt real, so real. Ever since my mom passed away I have never dreamt about her, what did the dream mean? I was scared to even go back to sleep, I switched on the lights. From there I couldn't sleep I was scared until morning, I took a bath and went out. It was morning but people were still asleep, I walked out of the



house for the very first time. It was very huge and everyone was leaving inside but I wasn't surprised because the place was big, it had many doors. It was green everywhere and the mountains were huge and beautiful, I needed some fresh air, I walked to the fields. Nicholas was very rich to be owning such a big mansion that accommodated lots of people. Outside there were small beautiful houses.

I walked to the trees, the cool warm breeze that was blowing was everything I needed, after the trees I saw an open field it was green everywhere and beautiful, there were maybe eleven huge paintings, they were also long, they were

placed nicely like in the museum or at an exhibition show.

They were all written names, I didn't recognize the first six paintings, the seventh one was the girl that looked exactly like me, the eighth one was my mom. My mom was a normal human being who died because of cancer, what was her painting doing here, My life was confusing, I needed answers. I didn't even look at the other paintings or read the names, I started walking back to the mansion. A huge wind started blowing, a wind was black coming straight at me, blowing hard, I tried running but tripped over the wood and fell down. I was sure

that the black wind was going to kill me, a huge black dog came and threw it self in the black wind, the wind turned into the dog, it both fought and the other one cried in pain and disappeared in my eyes. When the other one looked at me, it wasn't a dog, it was a Panther with orange eyes but it was huge, very huge. It turned to a human form, I moved back in fear, it was Nicholas.

Nicholas: " What are you doing here?".

I couldn't speak, I was nervous..

Nicholas: " Go back to the house now! ".

Me: " But i-".

He gave me a cold look, I didn't wait for him to say it again, I stood up and went

back to the house.

.

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of Love

.

.

.

Please don't forget to like The  
Policeman's Wife by Zama Ndlovu

[2/6, 09:39] Why: My Dad's Second Wife

[22]

.

.

.

.

UnEdited

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

I had to make Zamani understand that Nicholas was going to help us, he had lots of people who were well trained and we just had a very few villagers who have never trained before, I asked the cleaning ladies to show me where his room was, I knocked and he opened.

Me: " Hey ".

I said that and got inside the room, all the rooms were the same size, big and beautiful.

Zamani: " Hi, you look beautiful in that dress".

I smiled.

Me: " Thank you, are you still angry at me".

Zamani: " No matter how much I try I can never stay mad at you, I just missed you and I was worried sick about you".

Me: " I missed you even more, I thought Nicholas was lying when he said he sent someone to tell you that I was awake".

Zamani: " Well he wasn't because here I am".

Me: " You know Nicholas said-".

Zamani: " My Love can we stop talking about him?".

Me: " Are you jealous?".

Zamani: " You can't blame me, Mthoko and the kids told me to send their greetings".

Me: " How are they doing?".

Zamani: " Very good, the kids are very happy".

Me: " I'm glad that they are".

I was sitting on his bed, he got on top of me and we started kissing, God I missed him, he started lifting up my dress and brushed my thighs. I heard a voice in my head.

Voice: " Don't do it, please".

The only person who got into my thoughts was only Nicholas.



I ignored the voice and continued kissing Zamani.

Voice: " Please, I'm begging you, don't do it".

I stopped kissing Zamani.

Zamani: " Baby what's wrong?".

I wasn't going to tell him that Nicholas invaded in my thoughts.

Me: " Nothing, I haven't had anything to eat since morning, ain't you hungry?".

Zamani: " I just ate, you go and eat, I'll see you later".

I stood up and started walking out, I was not hungry, I needed to find Nicholas

and tell him to stop invading in my thoughts, what he was doing was illegal where I came from, he would have spent years in jail for invading into someone's privacy, I don't know which world they were from. What he was doing really made me angry, I hated it.

I walked to his room and knocked, No one responded, I heard noise inside as if someone was crying in pain. I opened the door and got inside, Nicholas was laying in his bed dying in pains.

Me: " Oh my God".

I didn't know what to do or to say to him, his eyes were yellow, glowing.

Nicholas: " Ge- get ou- ahh".

He started crying again, his veins were showing in his skin.

Me: " Nicholas, you need help, let me get someone who can help you".

Nicholas: " Don't!!".

He was in serious pains, his body was sweating, his eyes glowing.

Me: " Nicholas, you need help!".

Nicholas: " I said get out of here".

I couldn't leave someone dying, a huge bird came through the window, I screamed, Nicholas layed still, he didn't move.

Me: " Get out! Get out!".

I screamed that to the bird, it eyes were

glowing just like Nicholas's eyes, it spread its wings and went to Nicholas, I was scared I thought the movies I had watched in my life were scary until I saw the bird, it slept in Nicholas's chest, after some few minutes Nicholas turned to a Huge panther and walked out of the window, the bird followed him, what was going on?

I walked to the window but he just disappeared in the trees.

I ran outside, I looked in the trees but I couldn't see him or the bird.

Days passed and there was no sign of Nicholas, I was worried about him, I kept on thinking that maybe something bad happened to him. I didn't tell anyone

what I saw.

Mthembu: " I think I need to go back to Kwa- Nyamazane".

We were all shocked..

King Ngubane: " Why? These people might do something bad to you".

Mthembu: " They still know that at the mountain, I want to talk to the Ngubane ancestors, there's a dream that is bothering me every night, I need answers".

King Ngubane: " I understand".

He stood up, he took his things and started burning them, he prayed and called his ancestors and Nonkanyiso.

After he was done, he stood up and took his stuff.

- .
- .
- .
- .

Mthembu was gone and Nicholas disappeared, I lost hope. I went to sit on the couches thinking about my family. ' What if my dad and my brothers were worried and looking for me' I asked myself. Zamani and the rest joined me.

Mr Neil: " Where is he?".

Me: " Who?".

Nicholas came in, I was shocked to see

him alive and healthy.

Nicholas: " I'm sorry to call you all here in such a short notice, Mr Neil your village will be attached".

Mr Neil: " What? By whom?".

Nicholas: " They are searching for any person with a mark of an angel of light".

Me: " Oh God the kids".

Mr Neil: " What are we going to do?".

Nicholas: " Nothing is going to happen I sent Panthers to look after your people but it won't be forever you need to figure out how you can help them".

Me: " Your place is big, Can you at least keep them here until all this is over".

Nicholas: " No, I have enough problems already".

He started walking out.

Me: " Wait!".

He stopped and looked at me.

Me: " You once told me that you and Zamani know about my past and future, tell me, tell me everything that you know".

They kept quiet..

Me: " I need to know now".

Zamani: " Yes I knew everything but I have lost all the memories of you, I also don't know how".

Me: " Stop lying to me!".



Nicholas: " He is telling the truth, I also can't reach your mind, I tried to get into your mind and tell you about the village attack but I couldn't, I have lost all the memories of you".

Me: " How?"

Nicholas: " Someone is busy with you".

Me: " There must be something we can do".

Nicholas: " I don't wanna do this but since you are insisting, Zamani come".

Zamani: " To do what?".

Nicholas: " Just stop being an ass and listen to me".

Zamani: " I'm go-".

Mr Neil: " This is not about you two please stop it".

They stopped, Nicholas told Zamani to sleep on his back in the couch.

Nicholas: " Lift up your T-shirt".

He did, His hand went around Zamani's mark, he closed his eyes and he stopped but still touching the mark.

Nicholas: " I want you to say everything that you see".

After some few seconds he stood up, Zamani's eyes were closed, he made loud noise, I ran to him but Nicholas stopped me.

Zamani: " I see a cage, someone is tied up in a cage. Death! Death! They are

taking her to the dark mountain, they are killing her Ahhhh".

He cried in pain..

Zamani: " I see her death, I see Minenhle's death".

Blood started coming out of his nose, his father ran to him, I was numb and scared, why were things so complicated. I ran to my bedroom and locked the door, No one followed me, I cried myself to sleep the following day I woke up because I was hungry, I wanted to eat but I didn't have an appetite.

" Is it possible to go back home, to my father and my brothers?".

I asked myself, what if that wasn't my

fight, what if I was meant to die just only in the beginning. I poured water in the glass and drank it.

Nicholas: " Good morning".

Me: " Hi".

Nicholas: " Are you alright?".

Me: " I'm not, I'm going to die".

Nicholas: " I'm sorry I wish there was anything I can do, I can't even get into anyone's thought, someone is blocking us all because everyone here can't hear or feel people's thoughts".

Me: " Everyone here?".

He nodded..

Me: " I'm not going to die".

Nicholas: " What?".

Me: " I said I'm not going to die, you told me that Amanda was taken to the dark mountain for her judgement, right?".

Nicholas: " Yes".

Me: " Someone here is playing with all your minds, Zamani was shown Amanda's judgement not mine, I am not going to die, there is someone playing with your minds".

Nicholas: " You are a genius".

Me: " Come here, I think I will need your help".

I took a glass of water and went to my bedroom, I took my bracelet and cut Nicholas's wrist, Zamani came in

without knocking.

Zamani: " What's going on here?".

At first I didn't know what to say.

Me: " I believe that someone is playing mind games with you, This place belongs to Nicholas I need his blood and mine to s-".

Zamani: " Oh wait! You are exchanging your blood with his?".

.

.

.

.

Me: " No! It's not like that".

Zamani: " Than it's like what? Tell me I need to know".

Me: " You saw my death so I need clarity on that, please Zamani nothing else is going on here, I am stressed I couldn't even sleep at night".

Zamani: " I understand, I'm sorry, that was very selfish of me".

Me: " I need his blood because this is his Kingdom, I used your blood at Kwa-Nyamazane because that was your kingdom".

Zamani: " Ok do what you have to do, I am sorry".

I smiled at him..

Me: " No problem".

Nicholas: " My blood is coming out don't forget that".

I cleaned the bracelet and cut my wrist too, I wanted to pour both drops of our blood in the glass of water but I couldn't, something was pushing me to do something else as it was pushing me before on how to heal Zamani, I took my wrist to my mouth after finishing I took Nicholas's wrist to my mouth and drank his blood.

Nicholas: " It's enough now stop".

I couldn't stop..

Nicholas: " I said stop it".

He roughly took his wrist away from my mouth, I became weak and fainted.



·  
·  
·

I was there telling him that I'm getting someone to help him, a bird opened it wings and slept on his chest, he then changed his human form to a Panther, and jumped through the window, he was running through the forest very fast and the bird was following him, he ran and ran faster until he got to a small house inside the forest. He changed back to a human form, he went inside, there was a man and a women, another three man came in, He bowed down. An old man spoke.

Him: " Why didn't you say your lover is back?".

Nicholas: " I don't know what you are talking about".

Him: " Don't fool me son, she is danger to my Grandson, to you, to us and to everyone here".

Nicholas: " You are wrong father, she is no danger to anyone".

Him: " We heard that she has not regained her memory of her past life, she needs to die before her awakening".

Nicholas: " How many times are you going to kill her? Every time you kill her she will be reborn again, give her a chance, get to know her, she is no

danger to anyone".

Him: " Nicholas! ".

Nicholas: " Father".

Him: " If I ever hear those words coming from your mouth again, I will have no shame in killing my own son, do you hear me?".

Nicholas: " I hear you Father".

Him: " We are going to finish the people of green village, Panthers shall rise and rule again, you will deal with that stupid lover of yours".

Nicholas: " No father, I will never kill her".

Him: " You will".

Nicholas: " One of us will have to die

here and now, Amanda is not going to die, tell your stupid grandson Ntobeko to go to hell".

Him: " You will never-".

Nicholas ran fast in a speed of a Panther, he punched his father on his head and twisted him, when he turned around, he turned around with his father's beating heart, holding it with his left hand, his clothes were full of blood and his hands, the women cried out loud, he called the black panther that was outside, he knelt down.

Nicholas: " Go to Kwa- Nyamazane and give this to my big brother, be fast, he needs it while it's still beating and fresh".

,

.

.

I was shown everything, I woke up coughing, everyone was surrounding me.

Zamani: " Baby are you alright?".

My eyes couldn't stop looking at Nicholas, he killed his own father for me. He stood up and left the room, it's like he knew that I was shown something.

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of Love

.

.

Please don't forget to like The  
Policeman's Wife by Zama Ndlovu

[2/6, 09:39] Why: My Dad's Second  
Wife[23]

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

There's a saying that says ' Life is unpredictable', we truly do not know what tomorrow holds, no one knows what will happen with their lives when tomorrow comes, it's wise to live for today, not for yesterday or tomorrow, yes be prepared for tomorrow but never live for it because you don't know what

tomorrow holds, ironic right?

When I passed out I saw where Nicholas went when he jumped through the window, I felt it like I was there with him, his father said his lover is back and she must be killed, why? When he was laying in bed crying in pain, I felt it, my heart sank so deeply. There was more to saving the Kingdom, Zamani and Nicholas knew it but they wouldn't tell me, their memories of me have been erased so that means I had to find out myself.

I was in my bedroom thinking, Zamani opened the door and interrupted my thoughts.

Zamani: " Hey".



He leaned over and kissed me.

Me: " Hi".

Zamani: " How are you feeling now?  
What happened to you?".

Me: " Nothing".

Zamani: " But you passed out and when  
you woke up it was like you saw a ghost  
or something".

I wasn't going to tell him what I saw  
actually I wasn't going to tell anyone, I  
smiled and looked at him.

Me: " Nothing happened maybe I just  
need to detox myself".

He looked at me questionably.

Me: " What? Come on please believe me,

there's nothing wrong with me and I'm healthy so stop worrying about me okay?".

Zamani: " Okay".

We chilled and talked, I missed him, I missed spending time with him. We went downstairs for lunch.

Me: " Where's Nicholas?".

Zamani: " I haven't seen him today".

Something was not right, I felt it.

Me: " So is your memory of me back yet?".

Zamani: " Baby I wish there is something that I remember but there isn't".

Me: " I understand, I feel like we are not

doing anything, Ntobeko needs to be stopped unless more people are going to die".

Zamani: " My father and Gloria are at the lounge, let's go speak to them".

We finished eating and went to them Nicholas was also there reading a book, Gloria was knitting something. We greeted them.

Me: " So what is the way forward?".

They looked at me.

Me: " I mean people are suffering and others are losing their lives each and everyday, we need to find a solution to all this".

Nicholas: " Your memories of her are not

back yet?".

He said that looking at Zamani and Zamani shook his head.

Nicholas: " I have to take you somewhere, come".

Zamani: " I'm coming with".

Nicholas just rolled his eyes in frustration..

Gloria: " I will pray for you, come here sweetheart".

She hugged me, Gloria was the most sweetest person ever, I felt sorry for her because she didn't have any children of her own otherwise she would've been a great mother.

King Ngubane: " I will also pray for you".

We stood up and followed Nicholas, we went outside straight to the forest.

Zamani: " Are you trying to kill us, this forest is creepy".

Yep. It was creepy and dark too.

Nicholas: " Just shut up".

Zamani: " You are a Panther we can't trust you, maybe you want to eat us".

Nicholas: " Even if I wanted to eat you, you are not my taste, I don't eat rotten blood".

I laughed a little, Zamani was annoyed, they didn't like each other.

Zamani: " You are an asshole".

Nicholas: " You don't wanna go there buddy".

He continued leading the way, Nicholas barely smiled, he was tall with broad shoulders, he had a body to die for, he had small green eyes that changed colour regularly with deep dimples, he was beautiful and the way he was acting it was like he knew it.

Zamani was tall and handsome, he also was fit with a beautiful body, he was very handsome.

There I was walking with two handsome guys who didn't like each other, no one was talking because when one started talking the other would be irritated, I decided to also keep quiet and follow

them. The forest was deep and dark, Nicholas walked free, I on the other side was holding Zamani by his arm because I was scared.

.  
. .  
. .  
. .  
. .

The leaves started cracking, someone was coming, Nicholas stopped and stood in front us, his eyes were roaming around.

Me: " I-".

Nicholas: " Shhh-".

I kept quiet, there were orange small lights surrounding us, it was the Panthers.

Nicholas: " I come in peace".

He knelt down, a women came.

Her: " Nicholas Parker, What a pleasant surprise, What can we do for you?".

Nicholas: " I came to ask for permission to see the elders".

She looked at us and nodded her head to the scary Panthers and they moved away, the lady started leading the way.

We got inside the house that was hidden under the huge trees, it was beautiful inside, very beautiful, we sat on the beautiful couches. Two older woman



came and sat on the floor, after two minutes one woman stood up and left the room, What was going on? I looked at Nicholas but he didn't say anything, the woman spoke.

Her: " What are you doing here Parker, you can't come here after what you did?".

Nicholas: " I came in peace, I need your help".

Her: " You shouldn't be here, you killed-".

She stopped and looked down, when her head got up, she looked at me, straight in my eyes.

Her: " Get her away from here, Leave!".

I was confused, was she talking to me? But obviously she was because she was

looking straight at me.

Me: " Nicholas".

Nicholas: " Please, we need your help".

Her: " You committed a crime Nicholas, you need to get out of here".

Zamani: " Let's go".

Me: " No! We can't go, Please Ma, Please just hear us out, listen to what we came here to say please".

I was hopeless, I needed any help we could get.

Her: " Leave!".

We stood up and headed to the door.

Nicholas: " Run!".

Zamani: " What?".

Nicholas: " I said run and don't look back".

We started running, Nicholas came.

Nicholas: " Get on my back".

We were confused, he changed to a Huge Panther and we got to his back and he dropped us by the gate, he looked at us once more and went back.

Me: " We need to help him".

Zamani: " Whatever that is going on between the Panthers is between them not us, he will deal with them".

Me: " What? No? He was trying to help us, your Kingdom is in danger not his, he was only trying to help".

Zamani: " Baby look at me".

I looked at him..

Zamani: " Don't stress, we can't go back there to help him, the Panthers are dangerous we don't have what it takes to fight them, for your safety please let's go inside, he will come back".

I nodded and we went inside.

Zamani: " I will go freshen up".

I nodded and he kissed my forehead, My heart sank every time I thought about Nicholas. I looked through the window, everyone was busy with their daily chaos. I went outside to the trees thinking that maybe I was going to see Nicholas but he wasn't there.

My knees got weak, my body was tired, my mouth numb.

I looked around but No one was around, I fell on my knees, I tried calling Zamani's name but I couldn't even hear my voice or feel my mouth moving, I fell on the ground.

Voice: " She's moving".

I tried to open my eyes but I was so tired, I fell back to sleep again. When I woke up I was still tired , I looked around the room, it was the same room I used when I was still staying at Kwa-Nyamazane.

Me: " What am I doing here?".

I asked myself.. I stayed in bed for a few minutes, a royal worker came inside.

Her: " Hi, I was told to give you these, everything you will need is inside the bathroom".

Me: " I-".

Her: " The King is not a very patient man, I will advice you to bath quickly and go to the lounge".

She said that and left, I stood up and did what she told me and went to the lounge. The Queen, her Mother, Zinhle and Ntobeko were there.

Queen Nonhlanhla: " You are still beautiful, come sit here, are you not hungry?".

I looked at her in shock.

Queen Nonhlanhla: " You have lost

weight, let me get you something to eat".

Why was she friendly to me?

Ntobeko: " Take a sit Minenhle".

Me: " You kidnapped me".

Ntobeko: " Nonsense! I will never do that to you, take a sit".

Me: " I want to get out of here".

.

.

.

.

.

They looked at each other, Queen  
Nonhlanhla came with a plate of food, I

was hungry but I was not going to eat her food.

Queen Nonhlanhla: " Here darling, you can eat".

Me: " Are you trying to poison me, think again Nonhlanhla because I won't fall for it".

Ntobeko: " If we wanted to kill you, we would have done it in your peaceful sleep".

Me: " Still I won't eat".

I left them, I didn't know where I was going but I needed to get out, there were more guards than ever before. My heart started sinking again, I had a really terrible headache, I went back inside to



the kitchen for water.

Zinhle: " Hey are you alright? Your nose are bleeding".

My headache was getting worse than before.

Ntobeko: " Let's help her to the room".

They took me to the room, it was like I was losing my mind, my head was going crazy and too painful.

They looked after me and forced me to eat, I was asking myself that why all of a sudden were they nice to me. A door opened Mr Mthembu came in.

He looked at me in tears, I was in pain.

Mr Mthembu: " I am sorry, I am really

sorry Minenhle".

I didn't understand why he was sorry.

Mr Mthembu: " I am the cause of all this".

He knelt down next to me and touched my hand.

Mr Mthembu: " They came to me, they came to me first before King Ngubane came, when I went to the green village I was sent by them, I am really sorry".

He was in tears..

Mr Mthembu: " I have been faithful to Ngubane for all these years but at the end I betrayed him, I am the one who blocked Nicholas and Zamani's thoughts, I am the reason why you are here, I am working for them now, I report

everything to them".

I couldn't believe what he was telling me.

Me: " Why?".

Mr Mthembu: " The- They were watching me, if I didn't do what they wanted me to do they would've killed me".

Me: " Are they going to kill me?".

I asked in whisper, my voice was shaking.

Mr Mthembu: " No, they are not going to kill you, they want to kill Nicholas".

Me: " What? No! Where is Nicholas?".

Mr Mthembu: " In the cells underground, I am sorry for what they are going to do to you, they will break the bond between

you and Nicholas and kill him".

Me: " What bond? ".

Mr Mthembu: " I am sorry but after breaking the bond they will force you to marry Ntobeko".

Me: " What?".

Mr Mthembu: " You are the fruit of every Kingdom, the ancestors gave you and Zamani a task of saving this Kingdom but they have blocked everything that's why the ancestors are not even helping you, Nicholas cannot die, save Nicholas because once he dies everything will be a mess".

Me: " But why would they want me to marry Ntobeko".

Mr Mthembu: " Because when your awakening comes, you will be stronger than any angel of light, stronger than the Panther that has ever lived, the one who will share his/ her blood with you will have a strong and an unbreakable bond with you, if you marry Ntobeko now he will give you his blood on your awakening and you will have no choice but to protect and fight for them, they want to use you for power, nothing else".

I was losing my mind more, I was also sweating.

Me: " What about Zamani?

Mr Mthembu: " The ancestors gave you and him the task of saving this Kingdom and it people, they never said he is your

soul mate".

Me: " Than who is he?".

Mr Mthembu: " Your soul mate is the one who will risk everything just to save your life, it can be Ntobeko, Nicholas or Zamani but between the three young man-".

Me: " You see things, obviously you know something! Stop talking in riddles and tell me".

Mr Mthembu: " They brought you here to marry Ntobeko, Nicholas is in pains underground they might kill him anytime".

Me: " I don't care about all that now, I'm sick of this stupid kingdom I just want to

die and be free from all this".

Mr Mthembu: " Well it's your choice,  
Good luck Princess".

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of Love

.

.

.

Please don't forget to like The  
Policeman's Wife by Zama Ndlovu

# [2/6, 09:39] Why: My Dad's Second Wife [24]

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.



.

.

I was in pains, What he told me made my headache even worse, I wanted to give up, I wanted to disappear or die, Mthembu didn't even try to help me. How was I going to stop Ntobeko and the wedding they had planned for us. Someone got in before I even said ' Come in' it was Queen Nonhlanhla and Zinhle, I got angry.

Queen Nonhlanhla: " How are you feeling now?".

I just looked at them, I hated them.

Queen Nonhlanhla: " I see that you

finished all your food, you will be fine darling and after everything is done you will thank us".

Zinhle just weakly smiled at me.

Queen Nonhlanhla: " I will leave Zinhle here with you, you need someone who will look after you tonight since you are not feeling well".

Me: " That's so kind of you but I like my privacy, if I need anything I won't hesitate to come and knock at your bedroom door".

She smiled, " mxm Witch" I thought to myself.

Queen Nonhlanhla: " Ok darling".

They stood up and left, every time she

spoke I wanted to puke. I stood up and drank the paracetamol they gave me, I made sure I drank enough water.

I opened the door and went outside, there were many guards outside, I guess they were Panthers because Panthers who didn't bath properly had the weird smell. The guy came to me.

Him: " You should be inside sleeping".

Me: " Hello to you to dear".

Him: " Hi ma'am, you should be inside, it's not safe out here".

Me: " Well I think I'm safe since you are all here doing your jobs".

I stood up and started walking around, I saw Ntobeko coming, God these people

really pissed me off.

Ntobeko: " What are you doing here and at this time?".

Me: " Am I your prisoner?".

Ntobeko: " No but-".

Me: " Exactly, you have all these stinky smelling animals here looking after this palace so I wouldn't escape even if I wanted to, so please leave me in peace".

Ntobeko: " Its dangerous here".

Me: " Why would you hire all these guards if you don't trust them?".

Ntobeko: " Minenhle please go to your room and sleep".

Me: " I will go to my room but I need

some fresh air, my headache gets worse if I'm locking myself in that room, Please".

He brushed his head.

Ntobeko: " Ok".

Me: " And please tell your people to stop following me, I'm too sick to escape".

He looked at me and smiled a bit.

Ntobeko: " You are a very interesting women Minesshle, I trust you and these people won't follow you now, take your time or you want me to join you?".

Me: " No! I mean I prefer to be alone, thank you".

He smiled and nodded, I gave the stinky

smelling guard a wicked smile and started walking around slowly. No one was following me, I turn into the corner and started running as fast as I could. I arrived in the Cells but the stairs were too long, I went down, it was dark, the stupidest thing the guards did was to not have the guards in their prison, I touched the wall but couldn't find the main switch.

Me: " Nicholas! Nicholas!".

Nicholas: " Amanda!".

God not that name again..

Me: " Where are you? Please make a sound or something so that I can find your cell, Please hurry".

He touched the chains and I searched where the sound was coming from and found it.

Nicholas: " I can't see you".

Me: " Because it's dark".

He touched my face, he couldn't believe that it was me.

Nicholas: " Yo- you came for me".

Me: " You need to get out of here, change to your original Panther form and go back home, they will kill you here".

Nicholas: " I can't, I have lost too much blood".

Me: " We need to open here first but wait,

What do you need? Water?".

He kept quiet, I stretched out my hand and touched his mouth.

Nicholas: " What are you doing?".

Me: " Take it, drink my blood".

Nicholas: " I can't, Ama-".

Me: " Please, We need you, you can't die here".

Nicholas: " But still they will kill you".

Me: " They won't kill me, they need me but they don't need you".

Nicholas: " I can't".

Me: " Nicholas, You killed your own father to protect me, now it's my turn to repay you".



.

.

.

.

Nicholas: " I didn't kill him for that, there was more to that, you won't understand anything now".

Me: " Please, I-".

Nicholas: " I don't want you to get into any trouble, I will drink your blood and leave you unconscious, even though the thought of it makes me sick, I don't want you to get into trouble".

Me: " Anything, I just don't want you to die here".

Nicholas: " If they find you here unconscious it will be like I did all that to you, they will blame me not you".

Me: " Just do it already".

Nicholas: " I hate to do this, I will come back for you I promise".

He brushed my hand and felt my veins with his fingers, he whispered.

Nicholas: " I am sorry".

I felt the sharp pain that lasted for a second, I felt the blood running fast through my veins, it was hot and the feeling was relaxing, I didn't want him to stop, I felt dizzy and collapsed.

When I woke up Dr Howard was busy with the papers, Ntobeko's family was

also in the room.

Dr Howard: " Finally you are awake".

They all rushed to me.

Ntobeko: " You scared me, I thought I was losing you, that dog will pay".

Queen Nonhlanhla: " Do you remember what happened?".

Well I remembered exactly what happened but I wasn't going to tell them.

Me: " No, I'm tired I need to rest".

.

Her blood really helped him, he recovered instantly but he hated to hurt her, he ran faster until he saw his Kingdom from afar. He was abandoned

by his family at a very young age, he felt very proud when he saw how his Kingdom has grown. He got inside and rushed to his bedroom for a quick shower, he knew exactly where he was going to find Zamani.

Nicholas: " You son of a bitch! You failed to protect her, What kind of a boyfriend are you? You are a loser".

Zamani: " It was you, you took her".

Nicholas: " I took her where? you don't even deserve to be her boyfriend I don't even know what she sees in a coward like you".

Zamani pushed him but Nicholas was quick to punch him in his face, his

mouth started bleeding, Zamani wiped off the blood and punched Nicholas in his chest.

King Ngubane: " What the hell are you two doing? Have you gone crazy".

Nicholas: " Its this stupid coward of yours ".

Zamani: " You think I didn't try? I looked for her, I looked for her everywhere but I couldn't find her so don't come here with your stupid accusations!".

They both stood side by side trying to catch their breaths.

Nicholas: " We need to find them before they do something stupid to her".

Zamani: " Where is she?".

Nicholas: " Ntobeko has her".

Zamani: " I'm going there now!".

Nicholas: " Are you out of your mind?  
What do you think they will do to you?  
Throw a celebration party that you are  
finally back? Think Ngubane".

Zamani: " What if they kill her?".

Nicholas: " They won't, I can feel her  
heartbeats and thoughts since she gave  
me her blood".

Zamani: " You what? You drank her  
blood?".

He asked that coming straight at him  
but King Ngubane was quick to stop him.

Zamani: " You will never change, a

Panther can never change, What are you going to do now? Drink all our blood".

Nicholas: " Shut the hell up! She is the reason why I'm here, they were going to kill me and she sacrificed her freedom for me, we need to find a way of going back there and save her. Those people are too many, we need more people who will fight with us, we need to get there before her awakening".

King Ngubane: " If we don't get her back before her awakening Ntobeko will give her his blood right?".

Nicholas nodded.

Zamani: " Minenhle is both the light and darkness, she is the one who will bring

peace and change but if she is on their side she will destroy us".

Nicholas: " She is scared, I can feel it, she is scared of marrying Ntobeko".

Zamani: " When are they getting married?".

Nicholas: " I don't know but it's very soon".

.

.

.

.

I was getting better, Doctor Howard was doing everything he was told to do and they refused to give me another



person's blood because they didn't want my blood to be mixed with any other blood.

We were in the sitting room, they already told me about the wedding and I pretended like I didn't know but deep down it was killing me, it was funny how 'power' can change people, Ntobeko's family treated me like an egg that they didn't want to break all because of 'Power'

Queen Nonhlanhla: " I think we need to call Mthembu, you guys can get married here, we will be the witnesses".

Ntobeko: " That's a very good idea Mother".

What? No it wasn't a good idea.

Me: " What's the rush? I will marry Ntobeko but I think we have to wait a little".

Queen Nonhlanhla: " Why?".

God the woman was getting on my nerves.

Me: " Ntobeko, can I speak to you, in private please".

He nodded, I led him to his bedroom, it was beautiful.

Me: " Do you love me?".

Ntobeko: " I have had a crush on you ever since I found you here in this house".

I smiled at him.

Me: " Good, I want to marry you so bad but you can't treat me like a slave or a prisoner in this house".

Ntobeko: " No we are not".

Me: " But you are, if you say you are not you were going to show your mother and your grandmother that who is the man here".

Ntobeko: " I don't understand".

Me: " Tell them to plan this wedding but I will tell them when is it and what to do, they should start treating me like the queen of this Kingdom".

Ntobeko: " I will tell them to listen to everything you say".

Me: " And if they don't?".

Ntobeko: " They will dance to the music, No one says no to what I say, you are soon to be queen so everyone should listen and do what you tell them to do".

I smiled at him.

Ntobeko: " But how do I know that you are not tricking me? Prove it, prove to me that you really want to be my queen".

God I wanted to die.

I came closer to him, I brushed his stomach, he started sweating, I rolled my eyes, he was breathing heavily.

Ntobeko always acted like a player but by just brushing his six pack he was starting to sweat, wait! Was he really a

player or he was just pretending to be one? I kissed his right cheek and stopped.

Me: " You see, but we can't go any further, not until we are officially married".

Ntobeko: " Ok my sweetheart, I will go tell them now".

Me: " We need to start showing them who is the King and who will soon be the queen here".

Ntobeko: " Yes your highness, everything you wish, you shall receive".

I smiled and blew a kiss at him, he was happy, I swear I had never met a stupid guy like him in my entire life.

.

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of Love

.

. [2/6, 09:39] Why: My Dad's Second Wife  
[25]

.

.

.

.

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

I didn't know what was special about me but whatever it was, I was praying to God to give me strength and to use it to

help people if it was possible to do so. I was in the bedroom missing everyone I left behind but mostly I was missing Zamani, only God knew how much I loved him.

After freshening up I went to the kitchen, I heard them talking, I hid myself.

Queen Nonhlanhla: " This girl is up to something, why did she agree to marry you just like that?".

Ntobeko: " Let's play her game, she will never win but she will marry me whether she likes it or not".

Zinhle: " But why don't you leave the poor girl alone".

Ntobeko: " We need her but we won't be



fooled by her, she is up to something, she told me to tell you to listen to her and do everything she says".

Mrs Hlongwa: " You see! I knew it, this girl is up to something, I'm glad that we saw it before anything worse happened".

Queen Nonhlanhla: " Mother, calm down, let's play her in her own game".

Ntobeko: " Act stupid in front of her, do whatever she wants, ask what colours she wants for the wedding, let her plan everything because we all know that in the end we will have what we want".

Mrs Hlongwa: " But i did warn you about this girl".

Ntobeko: " What do you want me to do

grandmother, that girl will give us everything we have always wanted but let's not give her a chance to fool us".

Zinhle: " But She's in love with Zamani".

Ntobeko: " Do you think I don't know that? ".

I ran back to my room, they knew about my plan but I was stupid to think Ntobeko will dance to my tune, just like that.

I had to go back to the kitchen because I was hungry, they were sitting in the dining table eating.

Me: " Morning".

They greeted me back..

Ntobeko: " Help yourself, how did you sleep?".

I took a sit and started eating.

Queen Nonhlanhla: " Ntobeko is telling us that you want to plan the Wedding".

Me: " Is it?".

Queen Nonhlanhla: " Well you can talk to us we will help you, everything you need will happen".

They were very bad at pretending.

Me: " You can plan everything".

They all looked at me shocked..

Ntobeko: " But this is your wedding".

Me: " It is but your mom will soon be my mother too, she can plan everything and

besides she has a good taste in everything".

They looked at each other, they thought I was going to demand and tell them what to do but after I heard them talking, I changed my mind about making them suffer in their own home, I wasn't like that but I was also not going to allow them to make me a fool.

Ntobeko: " Why don't you come with me to the council meeting?".

Me: " Me? Why?".

Ntobeko: " Since you will soon be the queen, you need to learn how we do things here".

Me: " I will go change first".

Zinhle: " No offense but I think we should go out for shopping".

Shopping? Are we Friends now? I wanted to ask her that but I didn't want to sound rude.

I finished eating and went to my room to change, there was a knock, it was Sindy.

Me: " God how did you know I'm here, I missed you".

I hugged her.

Sindy: " I missed you too but wait, I'm angry, why didn't you come to my room?".

Me: " I have been stressed, a lot has happened and it's still happening, I'm sorry friend".

Sindy: " We will discuss that later, you need to come to my room now".

Me: " I can't babe, I have to go-".

Sindy: " Please".

Me: " Ok after the council meeting I will come, not now".

Sindy: " You are going to the council?".

I nodded..

Sindy: " Ok but please come to my room when you are done with everything".

Me: " Ok I'll see you later".

I missed my clothes, when I left, I left everything behind, I changed to a pair of jeans I wasn't going to wear anything fancy.

I went out and Ntobeko was already waiting for me outside.

Ntobeko: " You look beautiful".

I rolled my eyes

Me: " Come on, it's just a Jean".

He smiled, we walked to the council house, when we got inside, it was a beautiful huge office with leather chairs.

.

.

.

.

Ntobeko sat on his huge chair that was different from the other chairs, only one person came, it was Mr Mvuyane.

Ntobeko whispered.

Ntobeko: " Fuck, this man didn't come again".

He looked really pissed.

Me: " Who are you talking about?".

Ntobeko: " Noone, don't worry about it".

Mr Mvuyane: " Your Highness , I am sorry for being late, I'm just gonna make this short".

Ntobelo nodded but he wasn't himself.

Mr Mvuyane: " When are you getting married?".

Ntobeko: " We don't know the date yet but we are planning everything".

Mr Mvuyani: " Nonkanyiso hasn't been



out in two months, you need to get married tomorrow".

Me: " What? We are still planning everything".

Ntobeko: " Mr Mvuyane, this is all new to Minenhle, a least we can do for her is to give her time to be prepared for this".

Mr Mvuyane: " I'm afraid not, I will call Mthembu and we will all be here as witnesses and than you can do your big wedding later".

I was angry, I felt like my whole world was breaking into pieces. Mr Mvuyane took his phone and car keys and left.

I crossed my arms and looked at Ntobeko.

Ntobeko: " Minenhle i-".

Me: " You what? Why are you rushing things? Is there something you are hiding from me?".

He didn't know what to say, he brushed his head.

I left him standing there.

Ntobeko: " Wait, where are going?".

I gave him a cold look and ran to Sindy's room, tears were coming out, Nicholas promised to come back for me but he didn't come back.

I didn't even knock I pushed the door and got inside, I sat on the floor and cried.

Sindy: " What's wrong now?".

Me: " I'm marrying Ntobeko tomorrow, Nicholas promised to come back for me and as for Zamani I don't even want to talk about him, I'd rather die than to marry Ntob-".

Voice: " Crying doesn't suit you".

When I looked up it was Nicholas, I whispered.

Me: " How-".

I looked at Sindy.

Sindy: " Well I tried to tell you".

I stood up and hugged Nicholas, I couldn't believe that he came.

Me: " Where is Zamani".

Nicholas: " Well your stupid ass boyfriend is busy taking care of something else, he's the one who took me to this room".

Me: " You came".

Nicholas: " I'm a man of my word".

He smiled and winked at me, the guy was a goddess, he was too handsome.

Nicholas: " So the big day is tomorrow?".

Me: " Well we just gonna say our vows, they are still planning the big wedding".

Nicholas: " These people are too clever, are you alright though?".

Me: " I'm not alright, these people are too many, they will kill you".

Nicholas: " Dont worry about that but the wedding will never happen tomorrow".

He looked at me straight in the eyes, my heart started beating fast, I looked the other way trying to break the eye contact. I love Zamani I kept telling myself that every time I looked at Nicholas.

Me: " I think I have to go back before they send a search party for me".

Nicholas couldn't stop looking at me, I was avoiding his eye contact the whole time.

Nicholas: " Can you give us a moment?".

Sindy stood up and left the room.

Me: " Why are you looking at me like that?".

Nicholas: " Nothing".

Me: " Nothing?".

Nicholas: " Yes nothing".

He came closer to me, very close.

Me: " Nicholas".

Nicholas: " Hmm".

He was very close to me, he was taller than me, he looked down on me and I looked up and closed my eyes, I felt his his hand wiping my cheek, he stopped and I opened my eyes.

Nicholas: " You still had a tear on your cheek, I didn't want your fiance to see that you were crying".

I looked the other way, I was

embarrassed, why on earth did I think he was going to kiss me? I was always a fool, first of all I was in a relationship. I didn't know what to say or do, Nicholas knew how weak I was.

Me: " Hm- I -".

God I was stuttering.

Nicholas: " Yes you need to go, I will see you later".

I nodded, he was very amused, I opened the door and left, when I passed the lounge to my room Mrs Hlongwa stopped me.

Mrs Hlongwa: " I heard the big news, I'm so sorry child, I'm sure you must be feeling very terrible".

She was mocking me.

- .
- .
- .
- .

Me: " No I'm not, I'm happy with the way things are going, I have to go to my room".

I left her speechless, I went to the room, the royal worker came to give me food and I ate, I told them that I wanted to be left alone and they were kind enough to respect that, I was worried about Nicholas and Zamani, I kept on praying



and praying there were many guards at the palace and half of them wear Panthers, I locked myself in the bedroom until late. Ntobeko came running.

Me: " Who is chasing you?".

Ntobeko: " Lock the room and don't go out".

Me: " Why?".

Ntobeko: " Do as I say".

He left, well I didn't lock the room because I knew that who ever it was, it was Nicholas and Zamani. I took my running takkies and wore them. I slowly opened the door but I couldn't see anyone. I walked out.

Zinhle: " Where are you going?".

Me: " I think I'm going to be your brothers wife not yours".

She looked down.

Zinhle: " The palace is being attacked, they told us to stay indoors".

Me: " Okay".

I said that walking out.

Zinhle: " Wait, please take me with you, take me please".

Me: " Who said I'm going? You disgust me Ntombezinhle, you are just like your mother and your evil grandmother".

Zinhle: " I'm no-".

I walked outside, it was chaotic, I hid

myself with my hoodie and followed those who were going outside the palace, they were carrying someone, my heart started racing, someone grabbed me and closed my mouth with his hand, he pulled me on the other side.

Voice: " Shh".

It was Nicholas..

Me: " Where is Zamani, they are going to kill someone".

Nicholas: " Zamani is fine we are going to meet him outside, let's go, we have to see who they are going to kill".

It was chaotic, no one noticed us, we didn't follow the guards.

Nicholas: " Come this way".

I followed him, I saw Zamani and ran to him, I missed him so much.

Zamani: " Baby".

Me: " I thought it's you, I thought they are going to kill you".

Zamani: " No, let's follow them".

They went to the forest, we watched them dig a big hole, it was a grave.

Zamani: " That's my father".

Me: " What?".

Nicholas: " But we told him not to follow us, God this can't be happening".

Zamani: " I'm going there, I'm going to stop them".

Nicholas: " Are you out of your mind?

They will dig another hole for you".

Zamani: " No! He is my father".

Me: " Nicholas stop him".

Nicholas took a huge wood and hit Zamani on his head, he fell down.

Me: " Are you out of your mind".

Nicholas: " It was the only way to stop him".

Me: " They are going to bury his father alive".

Nicholas: " Wait here".

Me: " Zamani, Zamani wake up".

He was in great pain, I heard a man screaming in pain when I looked down, the Panthers were fighting each other, I

couldn't even tell who was Nicholas between them.

Me: " Zamani wake up! Wake up!".

Zamani: " Hmm".

Me: " We need to get out of here come".

He tried waking up but I could tell that his head really hurt.

Zamani: " Father, my father".

Me: " He is going to be fine but let's get out of here".

We stood up and started running, we stopped when we saw a Panther in front of us, I held Zamani's arm for protection, it was looking at us moving up and down. A huge stone hit it in the head and

it fell down, it was Zinhle with her father King Ngubane.

Zinhle: " He is bleeding, we need to get out of here".

Me: " Wait how- how did you find us?".

Zinhle: " A panther brought us here and it went back".

Me: " Nicholas".

We started walking, we were far from those who were fighting but I could hear them crying, I looked around but it was only us, I heard many voices in my head, some were crying, some were talking. I was really losing my mind, I kept on looking around.

Me: " Do you hear that?".

Zamani: " What?".

The voices couldn't stop, I was getting nervous.

Me: " Voices, they- voices".

Zamani: " Minenhle!".

I was getting weak, my body was tired, I couldn't even move, I fell down.

Zinhle: " Zamani, do something!".

Voices kept going on and on but I captured just one voice that kept on saying one thing.

.

.

.



.

Voice: " Innocent people are dying,  
innocent people are dying".

My body was sweating.

Me: " What did they do?".

But many voices spoke at the same time.

Zamani: " Baby, look at me".

King Ngubane: " I am the cause of all  
this, I shouldn't have gone there, I stole  
from them".

I kept whispering.

Me: " What did they do?".

Zamani: " Minenhle, open your eyes baby  
please don't give up on yourself, please".

King Ngubane: " Is she dead?".

Voices didn't stop, that one voice came back.

Voice: " Fire! Fire!".

My energy was slowly coming back, I opened my eyes.

Zamani: " Oh Thank God! Drink here".

Me: " Innocent people are dying, Fire".

Zamani: " What?".

Me: " I have to go, I have to go back".

Zamani: " Are you alr-".

I stood up and ran back to the Kwa-Nyanazane forest, I was running very fast without even getting tired. It was chaotic, the Panthers were fighting each other, they were even destroying

people's homes, I looked around but they all looked the same, the only difference was the eyes and that others were big and some were small.

Zamani: " Mინenhle what are you doing?".

He followed me, I ignored him and looked around, the baby was crying and there was No one with him. The panther came and killed the baby, the Panthers would open your chest and take your heart, that is how they killed.

Zamani: " We will die here, let's go".

Me: " No! I'm not going, come".

We ran to one of the houses, they didn't open the door for us but we broke the window, when we got inside an old man

was pointing a knife at us.

Me: " I- I mean I'm not here to hurt your family sir, all I need is matches, please".

He didn't say anything, he was nervous, he took the matches and opened a door for us.

Me: " Zamani I need something that i' -".

Zamani: " Wait".

There was a car outside, he opened it and tried to take the petrol out. We got just a little and ran to the forest. We poured it on the ground.

Zamani: " They saw us, light the matches".

I tried but my hands were shaking.

Me: " I can't".

Zamani: " Minenhle, Do it fast!".

When I looked up we were surrounded, Ntobeko changed to his original human form.

Ntobeko: " Well, Well brother and my beautiful fiance of course".

Me: " Why are you killing innocent people?".

Ntobeko: " We are attached in our own land, all we are trying to do is to protect ourselves, Your father my dearest brother stole from us, I need him here".

Me: " You are crazy".

Ntobeko: " No I'm not, I have been very

good to you as I'm going to be a very good husband to you, baby can't you see that we are being attacked? I am innocent here".

Me: " You are out of your mind".

Ntobeko: " Come back home with me, they are trying to use you".

Zamani: " Ntobeko stop all this nonsense!".

Ntobeko: " Tell her why your father stole from us, tell her!".

I looked at Zamani.

Ntobeko: " His father stole an allelic liquid, that liquid will help you speed up your awakening and obviously their plan is to make Zamani give you his blood on

your awakening, they are using you for power".

Me: " Blood?".

Ntobeko: " Oh they didn't tell you? You are the most strongest person that has ever lived".

Zamani: " Stop it!".

Me: " Zamani shut up!".

Ntobeko: " You are both the light and the darkness, Nonkanyiso lives through you, whoever gives you their blood on your awakening will forever be bound to you. The truth is, we are all here need you, we all want to use you for Power. If we kill you, you will be reincarnated again so it is better to make you useful now".

Everyone was in his/her original form, I saw Nicholas at the back but he broke the eye contact.

Ntobeko: " So we are all here now, choose, which Kingdom do you choose to be with, No one loves you Amanda".

Me: " I am not Amanda!".

Ntobeko: " You were Amanda before you died years ago, you are still Amanda and in future you will still be Amanda, No one loves or cares about you, we are all after your power nothing else".

Tears were rolling down, Zamani and Nicholas hid all that from me.

.



Ntobeko: " Everyone here wants to own you, you are capable of destroying and building the entire planet, if you choose me, I promise to tell you all about your past life, I promise to give you everything you need. I never lied to you but they did, your boyfriend and that man over there hid the truth from you because they want to use you, Choose!".

.

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of Love

.

.

Please don't forget to like The  
Policeman's Wife by Zama Ndlovu

[2/6, 09:39] Why: My Dad's Second Wife  
[26]

.

.

.

.

.

.

# UnEdited

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Ntobeko: " Everyone here wants to own you, you are capable of destroying and building the entire planet, if you choose me, I promise to tell you all about your past life, I promise to give you everything you need. I never lied to you

but they did, your boyfriend and that man over there hid the truth from you because they want to use you, Choose!".

I was hurt, everyone who pretended to care about me didn't, I wiped my tears and stood up, many people were surrounding us.

Zamani: " Mინenhle, please don't listen to him".

Me: " Is it true?".

Zamani: " Baby i-".

I slowly walked to where Nicholas was and looked at him, Nicholas didn't owe me anything, he helped us where he could, Zamani was my boyfriend he was the one who was supposed to tell me

the truth about me, I looked at him and went to where Ntobeko was.

Ntobeko: " Choose!".

Me: " Why?".

Ntobeko: " We have three kingdoms here, the one you will choose, you will rule together with the King of that kingdom".

Me: " You said all of you wants to own me, you never said anything about ruling".

Ntobeko: " Yes But-".

Me: " I am stronger than all of you here, how can you own someone who is stronger than you?".

Ntobeko: " You will only be strong after

your awakening, now you are weak!".

Me: " I don't need an awakening to be strong, I am strong".

Ntobeko: " Which side are you on?".

I looked at all of them, Zamani wanted to cry, Ntobeko was feeling himself, he felt like he had control over everything, Nicholas crossed his arms and looked at me, he didn't look worried or scared, he was himself.

Me: " I choose me".

People started making noise, whispering to each other.

Ntobeko: " What?".

Me: " I said I choose myself".

Ntobeko: " Impossible you have-".

Me: " I have to what? No one here will own me, I own myself, I choose myself".

Ntobeko: " You-".

I took the matches and light it, the fire was small because the petrol was not too much. Ntobeko and the other Panthers started laughing.

Ntobeko: " You are weak! Is this what you want to scare us with!".

My heart started racing, I looked around but all the trees were green there was no way that they could catch the fire, what did the voice mean when it kept on saying fire?".

I searched around the ground and

Ntobeko thought I was crazy the way he was laughing at me.

Zamani: " Minenhle get up".

I found a sharp small glass and cut my hand.

Zamani: " Baby please stop it".

A man came out of nowhere.

Him: " Stop her!".

Nicholas: " No don't stop her! this is what you wanted right? So this is what you gonna get brother!".

I allowed my blood to come out inside the fire and the fire evaporated and went bigger, the fire was orange and silver, everyone started running.



Zamani: " Let's get out of here".

Me: " Don't touch me".

Nicholas: " Amanda we have to go".

Me: " Leave me alone".

I ran and jumped through the fire,  
Panthers were afraid of fire because  
they all ran away when the fire got  
bigger and I knew that Zamani wasn't  
going to follow me because he didn't  
have it in him to take risks.

.

Zamani was going crazy but the fire was  
too big, Nicholas couldn't get inside the  
fire because he knew the consequences  
and the dangers that came with it.

Nicholas: " You are going to die, let's get out of here".

Nicholas changed to his Panther form and carried Zamani with him not forgetting Zinhle and her dad when they arrived at Nicholas's Kingdom, his Panthers were hurt but not too much. They took a bath and after they gathered in the living room.

Nicholas: " I'll go check on my people".

His people were hiding somewhere at Kwa-Nyamazane forest when they went to rescue Minesshle, he trained them well because No one lost his life in the fight but some had the minor scratches here and there, he thanked them for fighting with him. Nicholas believed in humanity,

he believed that when you treat people good, they will also do the same to you in return. He didn't learn that all by himself someone very special taught him that.

- .
- .
- .
- .

His precious Amanda, Nicholas was lucky enough to give Amanda his blood before she died and she left him with so Many good memories, Amanda was a rare species, he thought. She wasn't the person who would allow people to cross her but she had a very good heart, he

lost everything including his home because he chose Amanda but as for Minenhle he didn't want to force her into giving her his blood, Minenhle had the right to choose but Amanda didn't because there was no other choice since she was unconscious. When he first learned that Minenhle well his Amanda of course was back, he wanted to do everything in his power to make her remember her past life but all that changed because he thought that was very selfish, if Amanda was destined for him, she was going to come back but Nicholas loved her enough to let her go and choose her own happiness with Zamani but that wasn't going to stop

him from protecting them. Nicholas came back from his people and sat down, they were looking at each other not knowing what to do.

King Ngubane: " If we are going to look for her, where are we going to start?".

Nicholas: " She is still angry".

Zamani: " Maybe she died in that fire".

Nicholas: " That fire was made with her blood, it will never kill her, that fire will go on for days only she will stop that".

Zinhle: " What about the houses?".

Nicholas: " She started this fire in the forest so all the Kwa-Nyamazane forest will burn until she comes back and stops it".

Zamani: " This is all my fault".

Nicholas: " You are damn right, what kind of a boyfriend are you?".

Zamani: " Do you think I had a choice?".

Nicholas: " You always have a choice, she is in the middle of nowhere anything can happen to her, do you even care?".

Zamani: " I care more than you know, I love her okay, I was shown that I might lose her on her awakening, do you think that was easy for me? Do you think it was easy waking up each and everyday pretending that I will spend the rest of my life with her knowing exactly that someone might take her away?".

Nicholas: " You also can spend the rest

of your life with her, anyone can give her his/her blood, you should have told her the truth from the start".

King Ngubane: " Pointing fingers at each other will not help neither of us, we need to find her maybe she is in danger".

Nicholas: " Well count me out, I need my beauty sleep back".

Zamani: " Are you out of your mind?".

Nicholas: " She is your lover not mine, so please I need to rest".

Nicholas stood up and left them with their mouths open. Nicholas went to his room, in front of Zamani he pretended as if he didn't care but deep down Minenhle's disappearance really broke

his heart into million pieces.

Zamani couldn't even eat nor sleep, he wanted to apologize to her and tell her how much he loved her, he blamed himself.

The following day they were all sitting at the dining table having their breakfast. Two men came carrying Minenhle, they all stood up and went to her.

.

.

- Minenhle

Zamani tried to touch me, I was weak but I wasn't gonna fall in his hands, for



what?

Minenhle: " Don't touch me!".

He lifted up his hands in surrender, they took me to my room, a women came with a plate of food, glass of water, a cup of coffee and a juice, I was famished, I ate and drank a cup of coffee, I opened a bath tap and got inside. I was tired if the Panthers didn't recognize me and carried me here I would have died, I owed them. I took a very long bath and rested, I didn't know the time when I woke up. I went to the living room where everyone was, Zinhle was sitting next to Nicholas, her hand was touching his thigh " Bitch" I thought to myself, I sat down and didn't say

anything.

Zamani: " How are you feeling?".

I gave him a cold look and focused on minding my business, well it wasn't exactly minding my business because Zinhle's hand on Nicholas's lap really caught my attention.

Nicholas looked at me, it was like he was reading my mind, he half smiled and looked down, God he was going to be the death of me.

- .
- .
- .
- .

' I love Zamani' I kept singing those words to myself.

King Ngubane: " Where were you?".

Me: " I walked here ".

Nicholas: " Lies, it's a long distance to here".

Me: " The man who brought me here found me in the middle of nowhere, What is she doing here?".

Zinhle: " Minenhle I'm sorry for everything we have done to you".

Sorry? I kept quiet.

Zamani: " Can we talk?".

Me: " We can't, you both hid the truth from me, why?".

Nicholas: " He hid it from you not me".

Me: " But you still knew".

Nicholas: " I am nothing to you so that means I don't owe you anything, here are the people who owe you that explanation, your boyfriend and your father in law, not me".

That hit home, I don't know why I cared so much but his words broke me.

Me: " You are right, in that case I should leave your place too".

Zamani: " What?".

Me: " Just stop it Zamani".

I went to my room to put my shoes on, I don't know why I was angry but I wanted

to get out.

Voice: " Are you done".

It was Nicholas standing by the frame of the door, arms crossed in his chest.

Nicholas: " Why exactly are you mad, is because I didn't tell you the real truth about yourself or you are angry because you found Zinhle's hand on my lap?".

I was avoiding him, he locked the door and came to me.

Nicholas: " Talk, Zinhle is a really beautiful girl".

I looked at him, was he being serious?".

Me: " What do you want?".

Nicholas: " Nothing, but you are the one

who doesn't know what you want".

Me: " I know what I want".

Nicholas: " Really?".

He came very close to me, I wanted to push him but I couldn't, we were too close.

Nicholas: " Your body reacts so fast around me and If you know what you want why don't you push me?".

Me: " Get out Nicholas".

Nicholas: " You need to rest and stop being childish because you are not going anywhere".

He winked at me and left, temptations were real but I wasn't going to allow

anything to come between me and Zamani even though I was angry at him. My heart was really saying the opposite, I felt like I was stuck in between two men Nicholas and Zamani.

.

-The Ngubane Palace

The fire was destroying the forest and it was also heading to the mountains.

Queen Nonhlanhla came running and crying.

Queen Nonhlanhla: " Ntobeko I can't find Zinhle, I can't find my daughter".

Ntobeko: " Mother, look around, do you

see this smoke all over this Kingdom?".

She nodded.

Ntobeko: " That is the only thing I'm worried about right now, this fire is destroying my kingdom, Ntombezinhle is a twenty three year old grown ass women, maybe she found a boyfriend and decided to run away with him".

Queen Nonhlanhla: " But Ntobek-".

Ntobeko: " Shut the hell up Mother-".

He was furious, running up and down.

Ntobeko: " Minenhle has to come back and stop this fire".

Queen Nonhlanhla: " How are we going to convince her?".



Ntobeko: " There is only one way mother, we will kill every Angel of light living amongst us, that's how she is going to come out".

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of Love

.

.

Please don't forget to like The  
Policeman's Wife by Zama Ndlovu

[2/6, 09:39] Why: My Dad's Second Wife

[27]

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

My feet were killing me, they were too painful. I decided to rest a bit, I actually didn't like to be disturbed when I was asleep and I was glad that the people around me respected that. A very cool breeze of air woke me up, the curtains were opened and the room was clean, I knew that the house helpers were the ones who cleaned the room without disturbing my sleep. They always insisted on making my bed but I preferred to make it, early mornings were always the best, freshly groomed coffee was what made it best. Yep, they grew everything from scratch maybe

that's why you wouldn't find someone with influenza virus or something like that.

Everyone was seated at the dining table having their breakfast.

Me: " Good morning".

They greeted me back and Zinhle nodded, the way she was close to Nicholas really made me angry. Yes I trusted Nicholas wholeheartedly because he saved us, the ancestors told me to trust Zamani and his father only but I realized that they were warning me against Ntobeko and his mother, Nicholas was not part of that.

King Ngubane: " I'm glad that you are

now doing fine".

Me: " I am better now".

We continued eating.

Zamani: " You are sweating, are you alright?".

I touched my forehead and I was really sweating.

Me: " I'm fine, this coffee is too hot".

Nicholas: " Here, drink water".

Me: " I said I'm fine".

Nicholas: " I was not asking you, drink".

I took it and drank the whole glass, we finished eating and I stood up.

Zamani: " Are you sure that you are alright?".

Me: " I am and please stop worrying".

I didn't feel anything wrong with myself, the kids were training outside and everyone was there watching them.

Nicholas: " Alex! I said take the wooden spear not this one, you don't listen".

The boy who I assumed was Alex spoke irritated.

Alex: " In the real fight we will not be using these fake things, we need the real ones leader, not this".

Nicholas: " You will listen to what I tell you".

Alex: " Fine!".

The boy was very cute, Nicholas came

to us.

Nicholas: " This boy is very hot headed, he never follows the instructions".

Zinhle: " But you are the great King".

Nicholas: " I am not a King, I'm a leader and here no-one is bigger than the other, we are all family".

I smirk a little.

Nicholas: " Did you just smirk at me?".

Me: " Who? Me? Never".

Zinhle: " But think about it, if you can be King you can-".

Nicholas: " No!, Alex! Tell all the boys to go to the training room, the rain is coming".

Nicholas and Zamani took the other training materials inside.

Zinhle: " Nicholas is really a nice guy and handsome too".

I felt a bit of irritation growing inside me, I liked Zinhle a lot but after what her family did to me, I didn't like her".

Me: " He is but totally not your type".

Zinhle: " Wha-".

Me: " Please don't act confused and-".

Someone cleared their throats behind us, when we turned around, it was Nicholas and Zamani, oh God they heard us.

Me: " I am going back inside".

I was embarrassed, Zamani also heard



me but it was not something big, was it?

I felt a hot breath behind me.

Nicholas: " So you now know what my type is?".

I rolled my eyes and folded my hands.

Me: " What do you want Nicholas?".

Nicholas: " Nothing".

He winked and passed through, Zamani was coming.

Zamani: " I really owe you an apology".

Me: " You don't, I forgive you".

Zamani: " But Minenhle I really-".

Me: " Don't worry about it, I just miss my boyfriend that's all".

He kissed my forehead and hugged me tightly but there was something in the way he was hugging me.

Zamani: " You are sweating again".

Me: " I am?".

Zamani: " Baby please tell me the truth, are you alright?".

Me: " Yes I am alright, please stop worrying".

Well that wasn't a lie, I didn't know where the sweating came from but I was alright.

Zinhle was all over Nicholas again, I sat down, I was still heavily sweating. It was dark outside, the weather changed, we were in the middle of an Autumn

season.

- 
- 
- 
- 

the trees changed to it beautiful brown colour and the leaves were falling out, it was very dry. Thunder roared very loud and it was followed by the lightning and a heavy rain.

I stood by the window watching the rain fall, it was really beautiful. I was sweating everywhere, the dress I was wearing was tucking into my body, i ran

upstairs to the bedroom and took a quick bath, I was starting to worry.

Zinhle: " Are you alright?".

Me: " Do you think I would tell you if I was not?".

Zinhle: " No i-".

Me: " Exactly, get out of my way".

Anger was really boiling up, a small thing would irritate me.

Two days passed and I was still sweating a lot, I would bath maybe four times a day.

I was in the kitchen drinking water, I drank lot of water hoping for the sweating to stop but it didn't, I just kept

on drinking it anyway.

Me: " I left my glass here".

The woman who was in the kitchen,  
gave me another glass.

Me: " The glass I left here had water in it,  
next time-".

Nicholas: " What's wrong?".

Me: " I left a glass of water and this  
woman took it".

My voice was very firm.

Nicholas: " It is just a glass of water".

Me: " It is not just a glass of water!".

I threw the glass on the wall, everyone  
came running when they heard noise.

King Ngubane: " What is going on?".

I was heavily sweating, my clothes were wet, I didn't know where the anger came from. I had irritation and anger which I didn't know where it came from.

Nicholas: " Something is really wrong with her".

Me: " There is nothing wrong with me".

Deep down I knew that there was something wrong with me, I looked at myself in the mirror, I should be crying and asking myself so many questions but instead I didn't fear anything, FEAR well yes fear, is what I would have felt but instead I felt empty, I didn't feel any emotions.

I changed my clothes and went back to

everyone.

Zamani: " Baby, we are all worried about you, are you alright?".

Me: " I'm alright".

I said that and kept quiet.

Zamani: " Baby-".

I felt a sharp pain in my head, I held Zamani.

A man came inside.

Him: " My leader, there has been an attack".

Nicholas: " What? Is everyone alright? Close all the entrances and get all the man to-".

Him: " Not here my leader, the green

village has been attacked".

Me: " We need to go".

Nicholas: " Forget it, you are not going anywhere".

Me: " But-".

Nicholas: " Can you all give us a moment".

They all went out.

Nicholas: " Amanda, you will stay here and if I ever hear that you went out, you will know who I am".

I couldn't say anything, Nicholas had that power over me and I couldn't fight it. I nodded and he went out.

.



.

.

Zamani: " It's Ntobeko, I don't know what he wants".

Nicholas: " We both know exactly what he wants, You will ride with Thomas, make sure that you stay safe, we don't know what these people are carrying".

Zamani nodded, the Panthers ran to green village, Nicholas always made sure that the Angel of lights are left behind no matter how much he has trained them for a fight.

When they arrived at the village it was empty.

Zamani: " Let us check all the houses".

They checked but the houses were empty.

Zamani: " They took Gloria and Mr Neil".

Nicholas: " Fuck! These people have gone too far".

A man spoke.

Him: " Someone is coming".

They were prepared for the fight, a Panther came, it was alone and changed to it human form, he lifted up his hands in surrender.

Him: " I have a message from the King of Kwa-Nyamazane, he wants miss Minenhle in return for the people of this village, the people are still alive".

Nicholas: " Tell your stupid King to come here".

Him: " My Lord, I was sent to deliver this message".

The man changed and ran fast.

Zamani: " This is all a mess".

Nicholas: " It is not a mess, she is not going anywhere, if it means giving my life away trying to protect her, yes I will. She is not going there".

Zamani looked at him and they walked back to Nicholas's Kingdom.

King Ngubane was waiting for them in the hallway.

King Ngubane: " Is everyone alright".

- .
- .
- .

Zamani: " He took everyone father, he wants Minenhle".

King Ngubane: " Well about Minenhle, please follow me".

They followed him to Minenhle's bedroom, a workers was holding Minenhle laying her in her thighs, Minenhle was sweating wet, she looked very ill.

Zamani: " What happened to her?".

Zinhle: " She said she has a heavy headache and she is also sweating, a few minutes ago she was better but not it is getting worse every single minute".

Nicholas came and sat next to her, Zamani was also on the other side holding her hand.

Nicholas: " How are you?".

She weakly smiled.

Minenhle: " I-am go-od".

Nicholas: " You were not like this when we left".

Zamani: " Baby, please talk, tell me what wrong".

She tried to speak but she was in pains.

Nicholas: " Zamani, Father Ngubane please follow me".

They stood up and went out of the room.

Nicholas: " It is happening, I saw the change in her attitude, lately she had anger and- and now this".

Zamani: " How can we help her?".

Nicholas: " We can't, no one can help her. I think- Oh Lord her awakening, her awakening has arrived".

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of Love

.

[2/6, 09:39] Why: My Dad's Second Wife  
[28]

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .

' I'm off the deep end, watch as I dive in  
I'll never meet the ground  
Crash through the surface  
Where they can't hurt us  
We're far from the shallow now'

Lady Gaga x Bradley Cooper playing in  
the background for this insert.

- .
- .



- .
- .

---NARRATED---

The most heartbreaking thing in the world is to see someone going through terrible pains but there is nothing you can do to help them.

Minenhle was losing herself each and everyday, she lost too much weight in such a short period of time. They tried so many things to help her but nothing worked, Nicholas also called the healers.

THE HEALERS: Centuries ago during the war between the Panthers and the humans, the humans were protected by

the angels of lights, during that war a very young boy lost his mother in the first fight, later that day they were attacked in their homes, the boy's father was badly injured and the boy couldn't leave his side because he was not ready to lose both his parents, he was laying on his father's chest crying, a man realized that the father's wounds were healing and he was completely sure that it was the boy who healed his father.

Him: " What did you do?".

The boy: " What? I didn't do anything".

Him: " You- you healed your father".

The boy couldn't believe it, he quickly stood up and looked at his father.

The boy: " But how uncle?".

Him: " Come here, kneel down here".

The boy did as he was told.

Him: " Now place both your hands like this".

The boy touched his father's chest careful enough not to hurt him.

Him: " Close your eyes and relax your body, realise all your energy".

The boy was very keen to see his father healed, he did everything he was told.

Him: " Oh Lord".

The boy opened his eyes finding it hard to believe that he healed his father, from there, they searched for everyone with

that special 'rare' power.

## PRESENT DAY

Minenhle looked very horrible, you wouldn't even recognize her.

Zamani: " The Healers are not doing anything".

King Ngubane: " They are trying their best son".

They waited for the best to happen but Minenhle was losing herself each and everyday, the first thing they always did in the morning was to go to her room.

Zinhle: " She looks better today".

The healer: " There is nothing we can do to help her, she is dry she needs blood

to fully recover".

They all looked at each other.

Nicholas: " Zamani is here, he can give her his blood".

The healer: " No problem, come this side son".

Zamani went to the old women and sat next to her, he was very troubled.

Zamani: " No!".

King Ngubane: " What do you mean, no? ".

Zamani: " I love Minenhle with all my heart and she knows it, it was wrong for me to develop feelings for her in the first place because she is my Dad's Second

Wife".

King Ngubane: " Son, Paying lobola for her doesn't mean she is my wife, I broke that engagement long ago and gave you two my blessings".

Zamani: " Father you don't understand, giving her my blood will mean that I will forever be hers and she will forever be mine but reality is: she is not mine to keep forever".

King Ngubane: " Zaman-".

Zamani: " No father, I will be selfish if I can give her my blood now, she deserves someone who will go to the ends of the earth trying to protect her, someone who looks at her the way she

is supposed to be looked at, I love her but I am not that person, Love alone is not enough and it is only what I can give her. Minenhle doesn't need only Love, she need and deserve more".

He stood up and went to Nicholas.

Zamani: " Please give her your blood".

Nicholas: " Are you out of your mind? No I can't, you are the one she loves not me".

Zamani: " The way you look at her says a thousand words, you would rather risk your life to save hers, yes I love her and I'm doing all this because I love her".

Nicholas: " I-".

Zamani: " If Minenhle becomes my mate,

this war will never end, you are a Panther, by giving Minenhle your blood, you will be saving us all".

Nicholas: " What about you?".

Zamani: " I will be fine".

.

.

.

.

Zamani's decision left everyone in shock, Nicholas went to where the healer was seated, he looked at Minenhle, she weakly smiled and tears were coming out but she couldn't talk or move even a



single limb.

With just a nail, he cut himself and pulled his hand closer to Minenhle's mouth.

Sweet, but sour at the same and warm, the feeling of ecstasy and pleasure, emotions connected. It was like taking the part of his giving it to her. She kept on drinking without letting his hand go, he wanted to stop, he felt that it was enough but the feeling that came with it didn't want him to stop. Minenhle was going to be bound to Nicholas forever, Nicholas belonged to Minenhle forever but She didn't belong to him until she decides to mate him and give him her blood during the mating process, that

made Nicholas worried, " Why am I worried?" His inner self asked.

The healer spoke interrupting Nicholas's thoughts.

Her: " I think it is enough now".

Nicholas was drained, he lost a lot of blood but it was for the best, he thought.

Her: " Zamani, come and help me here".

He came and they helped Nicholas laying next to Minenhle, they prepared homemade herbs for them to recover.

Two days passed and they were still under the healers care.

Three days passed and Nicholas was back to his normal self, Minenhle was

still asleep since she drank the blood.

King Ngubane: " Let me go check up on Minenhle".

Single: "" I will come with you".

King Ngubane: " Zamani?".

Zamani: " I'll see her later, not now".

They nodded without questioning him, ever since the awakening Zamani was avoiding to see Minenhle.

They went to her room but she was not there, they quickly rushed downstairs.

King Ngubane: " Minenhle is not in her room, has anyone seen her".

Nicholas: " What do you mean she is not in her room?".

They all ran up and down searching for her, They saw her coming back inside.

Nicholas: " Where are you coming from? You scared us".

She kept quiet and sat on the couch.

King Ngubane: " You shouldn't be outside and alone in this condition".

Minenhle: " What condition?".

Zamani: " You should be in bed".

Minenhle: " I have slept long enough, I am fine now".

Nicholas: " You-".

Minenhle: " I said I'm fine".

They all looked at each other not knowing what to say next.

Minenhle: " I heard people talking outside".

King Ngubane: " What are they saying?".

Minenhle: " Why did you not tell me that the people of green village are being held hostage?".

Zamani: " We wanted to-".

Minenhle: " I am going there".

King Ngubane: " You have not fully healed".

Minenhle: " I feel fine, the people's lives are in danger, I need to go there".

She stood up and went upstairs to change her clothes, the door swung open, Nicholas came in.

He stood by the door and looked at her, Minenhle felt an undeniable attraction towards him, she tried so hard not to show him.

Minenhle: " Are you here to stop me?".

Nicholas: " No, but I still think it is dangerous for you to go there".

Minenhle: " I have your blood running through my veins so no one is going to touch me".

Nicholas: " Yes you have my blood but you don't belong to anyone, no one has claimed you yet".

Minenhle: " But you-".

Nicholas: " Yes I am yours but you have not given yourself to me, we have not

claimed each other, once you are claimed no one can ever touch you, they will feel from afar that you belong to someone else".

Minenhle knew exactly what Nicholas was talking about but she wasn't ready, she thought. She quickly changed and went back to everyone, Zamani was still avoiding her.

Minenhle: " I am going now".

Nicholas: " Forget it, you are not going anywhere".

Minenhle: " But-".

Nicholas: " But what? We will go rescue those people, you are not going anywhere".

When Nicholas spoke everyone listened, Minenhle liked that about him, he was not soft.

Everyone was up and down preparing for the battle, Minenhle, Zinhle and King Ngubane were at the balcony watching them.

- 
- 
- 

Minenhle: " This is wrong, these people are going to lose their lives because of me, Ntobeko wants me not them".



King Ngubane: " Do not worry my child, they know what they are doing we just have to keep them in our prayers".

The others were still training on the other side, Nicholas came.

Zinhle: " You are going now?".

Nicholas nodded.

Zinhle: " Please be careful and take care of yourself, I can't-".

Nicholas: " I will be fine".

Zinhle hugged him, Minenhle wasn't very pleased with that, she looked the other way.

Nicholas: " We are going now but we will take the healers with us in case we get

injured, we found a very safe hiding, we will attack midnight".

King Ngubane: " You will win this, I believe in you".

Nicholas half smiled, he looked at Minenhle, she avoided looking at him.

Nicholas: " I'm going now".

He said that and left.

.

- Minenhle

No one understood the way I was feeling, I felt nothing for Zamani and it was really hurting me, I felt everything for Nicholas, even his heartbeat, he was nervous but he left.

Me: " I will be in my room".

Zinhle: " I have never met a heartless person like yourself, he sacrificed his health just to give you his blood and you -".

Me: " And I what? What Ntombezinhle!?".

King Ngubane: " You two stop it!".

Me: " What I do or do not do is non of your business".

Zinhle: " All these people are risking their lives trying to protect you but you didn't even bother giving Nicholas your blessings".

Me: " And you did?".

Zinhle: " Yes I gave him my blessings".

Me: " And that makes you a better person?".

Zinhle: " You are-!".

She wanted to slap me but I was quick to stop her hand.

Me: " Listen here and I want you to listen very attentively, don't ever try raising your hand at me and Nicholas is not your business".

I was annoyed, I left them there, I had my lunch but it was hard, I was not at peace, I kept thinking about the people who went to Kwa-nyamazane. I told everyone that I'm going to bed early, I closed the bedroom door, I didn't know what to do, I locked the room and went

outside. I saw a boy outside maybe he was sixteen years old.

Me: " Hi".

Him: " hello ma'am".

Me: " I need a little favor from you".

He nodded.

Me: " I need you to take me to Kwanyamazane".

Him: " What? I am very sorry ma'am I can't, we were given very strict rules not to leave".

Me: " Please, I need to go there otherwise everyone is going to die, please".

Him: " Ok, wait by that tree".

After few minutes he came back.

Him: " I hate doing this".

He changed his form to a Panther, he was not as big as Nicholas but I got to his back and he started running very fast.

At Kwa-nyamazane all the forests were burnt, the fire was not big and it was heading to the mountains, some of the trees were still burning.

The boy stopped and changed back.

Me: " Oh my God, what is happening here?".

Him: " I don't know".

Me: " We need a hiding place".

Him: " You do, not me, I'm going back

home".

Me: " But- Alright, thank you".

He nodded and ran back I looked around asking myself where was Zamani and the others hiding because there was no hiding place since the fire destroyed everything, I walked straight to the palace, I saw many people inside the palace, I knew that they caught them.

It hid myself next to the school until it was getting dark.

I was scared but walked to the palace, there were guards at the gate, I wore my hoodie.

Guard: " Hey!!".

Me: " Sorry sir, I-".

Guard: " Everyone is that side, don't go there because those are our prisoners".

What was going on? I asked myself, everyone was inside the palace I stood with everyone.

Ntobeko: " Thank you all for coming, earlier today we found these intruders hiding in our kingdom, they were prepared to attack us but we outsmarted them. These people are the ones who started the fire that is now destroying everything we have worked hard for, I called you all here because we need to work together, we need to kill these people, they have destroyed our home".

People started making noise.



- .
- .
- .

Ntobeko: " We need to fight for our homes, these people started it, they started this war! It will never END, tomorrow we are attacking their kingdoms, they destroyed our kingdom, it is our turn now to pay revenge".

Everyone agreed with him, I asked people to excuse me while moving to the front, I never realized how many people were there until I was at the front, I saw Zamani's face first and the others

tied in chains.

Me: " I am here".

Everyone looked at me, I removed my hoodie.

Me: " I am the person who started the fire not them, if there's anyone to punish it's me".

Ntobeko: " You are very brave, take her to the cells".

The guards came closer, I felt anger building up.

Me: " Ntobeko don't do this".

Ntobeko: " Why shouldn't I? I have people that I need to deal with, I will be with you tomorrow".

My heart started beating fast because of anger, I didn't even know why I was angry and irritated, the guards started getting closer to me.

Me: " Don't touch me".

The guard slapped my face, tears came out not because it hurt but because he made me more angry, I turned and slapped him back, he cried out loud in pain holding his face.

Guard: " She is a witch! A witch!".

His face was changing as if someone threw acid at him or burned him, I looked at my hands and shook my head.

Me: " I didn't do that, it's not me".

Everyone looked at me as if I was losing

my mind, I gathered myself together.

Me: " untie them Ntobeko and kill me if you want to".

Ntobeko: " Kill them all".

He told his guards, two guards came and roughly grabbed me, one guard took Mr Collins, the man who trained the kids with Nicholas, the man was very kind. They took his heart out and his lifeless body fell on the ground.

.

.

.

----NARRATED----

Minenhle cried out loud pulling out of

the hands of the two guards, she pulled and punched the other guard on his face, she attacked the other. When she turned back the guards all changed to their original panther form.

Ntobeko: " Give up Minenhle, they will kill you".

Anger, anger was the only thing that controlled her, it was like she was losing her mind, tears were also coming out.

She grabbed the Panther and lifted it up, she hit it on the ground very painfully and her hand came out with it heart, everyone screamed and started running, she didn't stop and she was very fast and good, she would grab, smash and come out with a beating heart. Nicholas,

a great fighter and a warrior never saw something like that, Minenhle was a great fighter and she never even trained, the people who were tied up in the chains were really amazed.

The Panthers came as many as they could to fight Minenhle.

Ntobeko was very frustrated and scared too, Minenhle continued fighting, the Panther came from her back and threw her on the ground, it was on top of her, she felt defeated, they all came closer to her, surrounding her.

Her eyes changed changed colour and they were lighting up, the colour was purple to white, she threw the Panther that was on top of her and stood up, all

the Panthers started moving, people started running back.

Ntobeko: " Oh God What is she?".

Both the light and darkness gathered together in one human body, she was both the curse and a blessing, her eyes glowed lighting up the whole place but one thing that scared everyone were the wings, the wings on her back, black wings.

She was not fighting but destroying all the Panthers that wanted to kill her.

Ntobeko: " Stop her!".

He quickly untie Nicholas and the others.

Ntobeko: " Stop her!".

Nicholas: " She is angry, nothing will stop her".

Minenhle stopped and looked around, she didn't touch innocent people, she was dealing with those that wanted to kill her, her hands were full of blood, her clothes were red, she stopped and went straight to Ntobeko.

Nicholas: " She is angry I will advice you to run and never look back".

Ntobeko ran as fast as he could, Minenhle wanted to go after him, Nicholas came closer to her even though he was also nervous, He brushed her right cheek



Trying to calm her, he wanted to brush her back but he was afraid of the wings, he leaned over and kissed her, she slowly calmed down.

She whispered.

Me: " Nicholas".

Her wings disappeared and the eyes went back to normal, she collapsed.

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of Love

[2/6, 09:39] Why: My Dad's Second Wife

[29]

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

--NARRATED--

They gathered at the dining table eating breakfast, Minenhle was still not awake after she collapsed, it showed that she was not strong enough, she needed time to heal and recover.

Nicholas: " I have never seen something like that in my entire life".

Zamani: " I'm still in shock".

King Ngubane: " People are talking about this, what really happened?".

Nicholas: " Minenhle happened, what I will say is, NEVER ever make her angry".

Zamani: " Oh and Mr Neil and his wife are home safe, I think this is over, Ntobeko will not come after us now".

Nicholas: " Let's hope so".

King Ngubane: " I think it's time for us to find our own place and build a house, we can't stay here forever".

Nicholas: " You can stay here, I don't have a problem".

King Ngubane: " You are a very kind man Parker but it's time for us to get our own place".

.

- Minesshle

I don't know how long I was asleep but

the groaning of my stomach woke me up, I was famished.

After taking a quick shower I went downstairs.

King Ngubane: " You are a very kind man Parker but it's time for us to get our own place".

Me: " What are you talking about".

They all looked at me.

Me: " Are you leaving?".

King Ngubane: " We have to, we can't stay here forever now that all this is over".

Me: " Where are you going to stay".

King Ngubane: " I-".

Me: " You are giving up, just like that".

King Ngubane: " Giving up what? This is over now".

Me: " Nothing is over, what happened back there was only just a beginning, those people will come back for all of us.

Nicholas betrayed his own kind, do you think they will leave him? These people are coming back".

King Ngubane: " But we can't stay here forever".

Me: " What about your Kingdom?".

He looked down and inhaled deeply.

King Ngubane: " I don't have a kingdom anymore".

I nodded..

Me: " There's nothing left for us to fight for then".

I went to the kitchen and started preparing food, I felt Nicholas's presence and turned around.

Nicholas: " How are you feeling?".

Me: " Better, would you like some?".

I said showing him the slice of steamed bread I was holding.

Nicholas: " No I'm fine thank you, I was-".

Zinhle came running and held Nicholas's hand.

Zinhle: " I'm ready now""

Nicholas: " Ready?".

Zinhle: " You promised to show me the Lisianthus remember? now let's go".

They went out, I continued with what I was doing.

Me: " Zamani, how long are you going to avoid me?".

Zamani: " I'm not avoiding you".

Me: " Is it?".

I lifted up my eyebrow at him.

Me: " Why did you- ahhm-".

Zamani: " I told Nicholas to give you his blood because it was the right thing to do".

Me: " The right thing to do, how?".

He looked down.



Me: " All this time you were just playing with my feelings? Did I at least mean something to you, did i?".

He kept quiet.

Me: " I see".

I took my plate and started walking out.

Zamani: " You meant the world and more to me, I knew that you weren't mine to keep forever but because I liked what we had I kept quiet about it".

Me: " You don't anymore?".

Zamani: " After your awakening all the feelings vanished, I wish I felt the same about you but I don't, I'm sorry".

Me: " I don't know how but I guess we

were not meant to be because I also don't feel the same anymore the attachment is gone".

Zamani: " I'm happy we had this conversation, I was afraid to talk to you".

Me: " I'm glad we did, so we cool?".

Zamani: " Yes we cool, come give me a hug".

I hugged him, I was very scared to tell Zamani that I didn't feel the same about him anymore but I was glad that we both felt the same about each other.

The small kingdom was very beautiful, everyone treated each other the same, No one was treated better than the other.

Nicholas: " It's supposed to be winter

but it's hot out here".

Me: " Oh".

Nicholas: " Are you alright?".

Me: " Since when-".

Zinhle came, she was starting to annoy me, everywhere Nicholas was she would follow him.

Me: " Never mind".

.

.

.

.

I went outside, it was hot but not too much, the cool breeze hit through my hair it was very refreshing.

I walked to the fields.

Voice: " You shouldn't be here".

It was Nicholas.

Me: " Are you following me?".

Nicholas: " You didn't look alright back in the house".

Me: " Oh it's nothing, I'm alright".

He rose his eyebrow.

Me: " I just want to see the paintings".

He kept quiet and started looking around.

Me: " What?".

Nicholas: " There's something coming here, let's go back inside".

With that being said, he held my hand and we ran back.

Nicholas: " Close all the gates!!".

He shouted to the guys who were outside.

King Ngubane: " Is everything alright?".

Nicholas: " We have uninvited guests coming here, go inside".

We went inside, Nicholas kept walking up and down, he didn't even try to sit down, a man came inside.

Him: " My leader, there are people at the gate, they came to see you, they are saying they came in peace".

Nicholas: " Who are those people?".

Him: " I don't know all of them but the King of Kwa-Nyamazane is with them".

Nicholas: " I'm coming".

He went outside, a few minutes later he came back with eight men, they sat down.

Nicholas: " You don't have the whole day, what can I help you with?".

A man started speaking.

Him: " We are here on behalf of all the kingdoms".

Nicholas: " I'm listening".

Him: " We fear for our lives, we are not safe anymore, we don't want Minenhle here anymore".

What? I looked at them in disbelief.

Him: " Even you and your people are not safe, she destroyed Kwa-Nyamazane, at least they got help with the fire but she is danger to us all".

Nicholas: " She was and still living with me but she has not tried to hurt me nor my people so what exactly are you talking about?".

Him: " that doesn't mean she won't try to harm you, all the elders have made a decision, we want her gone and for good".

Nicholas: " You want her dead?".

Him: " Yes, we have already set a judgement day for her".

Nicholas: " You are so unbelievable, i-".

Me: " I agree to the judgement".

Nicholas: " Minenhle keep quiet".

Me: " But on one condition".

They all looked at me.

Me: " I will agree to the judgement only if Ntobeko steps down and give King Ngubane what belongs to him".

They started whispering

Ntobeko: " You are out of your mind!!".

Nicholas: " Well since you don't agree with her terms, I guess this meeting is over".

Ntobeko: " Everyone is against you Parker, you will not will this, your brother



-".

Nicholas: " What about my brother? I don't have a brother, go and tell your father to stop being a coward".

Ntobeko: " You can't start what you won't finish, all the six kingdoms have turned against you, you don't have an army to fight us all, give up, kill her she is a witch!".

Nicholas: " Thank you for the heads up, I'll start today preparing for the war".

Ntobeko: " We are-".

Nicholas: " Get out!".

He was angry, they all went out.

Nicholas: " My brother has gone too far!".

Me: " So innocent people are going to die because of me, maybe I should just disappear".

Nicholas: " They won't stop even if you disappear, we need to tell everyone that you are no danger to anyone".

Zamani: " As if they will believe you".

We were all trying to think of a way forward, I stood up and went to my bedroom, I took a very long shower and relaxed a bit, Nicholas came in, he was very worried about me.

As he was about to sit down Zinhle opened the door I was really irritated.

Me: " Why don't you knock?".

Zinhle: " I-".

Me: " Get out, Now!".

She quickly went out.

Me: " Does your girlfriend have to follow you everywhere you go?".

Nicholas: " She's not my girlfriend".

Me: " Great, what do you want?".

Nicholas: " So we are fighting now, are we?".

Me: " I need to get dressed, please leave".

Nicholas: " You can get dressed I don't have a problem".

The nerves of this guy, I crossed my arms and looked at him.

Nicholas: " What? Do you need help

getting dressed?".

He stood up and came straight at me.

.

.

.

.

Nicholas: " Tell me if this is soon".

Me: " If what?".

Nicholas: " This".

He tilted my head up to his and brought his lips down on mine. They were simultaneously soft and firm, and warm. My stomach gave a flip.

My lips parted in response and he deepened the kiss, tasting me. It felt so

right, so perfect, like quenching a thirst.

It all felt so right, he stopped we both tried catching our breaths.

Me: " I wasn't expecting this".

We both didn't wanna leave each other's arms, we were meant to be, our bond was undeniable, we both wanted more, we both wanted to melt in each other's arms.

Nicholas: " I wanted to do this for a while now".

I smiled a little.

Nicholas: " Please don't stress about the people who came here, we will fight this together, nothing will happen to you and I won't allow it".

Me: " Thank you".

Nicholas: " Oh and I think we need to talk to Zamani-".

Me: " Don't worry about him, he confirmed that he doesn't feel anything for me anymore".

Nicholas: " I'm sorry"

He was laughing but hiding it.

Me: " You are so unbelievable, I still need to get dressed".

Nicholas: " My offer still stands".

Me: " You a pervert".

He laughed and walked out, I got dressed and went downstairs, I wanted to rest a bit but since it was time for

supper I decided to have it first before going to bed.

We were at the dining table eating, my stomach felt weird my hands started shaking.

Zamani: " Are you alright?".

Me: " Yeah".

I couldn't hide it anymore, I felt weak very weak.

King Ngubane: " She is having a seizure".

They all ran to me.

Me: " It hurts".

Nicholas: " I'm taking her upstairs".

Nicholas Carried me to my bedroom, the stomach cramps didn't get any better

but worse, it was burning.

The Windows were opened, the wind started blowing very hard.

Zamani: " Close all the Windows!".

---NARRATED---

Zamani: " What is happening to her?".

Nicholas: " I don't know, I really don't know".

King Ngubane: " What is that light?".

The light was shining through the Windows, they slowly stood up and opened the curtains.

King Ngubane: " Oh my God, it's Nonkanyiso".

Nicholas: " What? But this moon is only



shining at Kwa-Nyamazane not here".

They looked at Minesshle it was shining straight at her.

Nicholas: " Oh Lord, what is going on, I thought her awakening was over".

Zamani: " What is the moon doing to her".

Minutes later everything went back to normal, Minesshle woke up.

Zamani: " Are you alright?".

Minesshle: " My stomach is burning".

She lifted up her shirts..

Nicholas: " You have a mark".

King Ngubane: " I have never seen this mark before".

Nicholas: " I also have not seen this mark".

.

.

.

Voice 1: " Are you sure that no one saw you when you left the house?".

Voice 2: " No one saw me".

Voice 1: " Take this, make sure that you put it in her food".

Voice 2: " What will happen next?".

Voice 1: " I don't know But i need to be sure that she has never slept with Nicholas".

Voice 2: " I don't think so but I will do

exactly what you are telling me to do".

Voice 1: " Good, I have to do the mating ceremony with her, if I sleep with her first No one is going to come near her, because she will be mine.

Voice 2: " How are you going to do that?".

Voice 1: " I have my ways even if I have to force myself into her I will, go back now".

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of Love

# [2/6, 09:39] Why: My Dad's Second Wife [30]

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

- Minenhle

Me: " I'm feeling better now, see?".

I said stretching my hands for them to see that there was nothing wrong with me, I was tired of them treating me like I was dying, I really appreciated their concerns but it was getting out of hand.

Zamani: " But you still need to drink this".

I didn't know what was it but the taste was horrible.

Me: " Happy now?".

Zamani: " Hmm maybe there's more that you need to drink".

Me: " Zamani I swear if i-".

Zamani: " Geez I'm joking with you, I'm sure the food is ready, let's go downstairs".

I followed him.

Everyone was already finished eating, I went to the kitchen to prepare myself food.

Zinhle: " How are you feeling?".

Me: " Never better".

Zinhle: " There's a dance tonight maybe we should go".

Me: " Dance?".

Zinhle: " It's the traditional thing that happens around here every year on the

23rd of the sixth month".

Me: " It's the 23rd today?".

Zinhle: " Yeah, what's wrong?".

Me: " A lot has happened lately I even forgot what day is it".

Zinhle: " But you don't look okay".

Me: " It's my birthday tomorrow".

Zinhle: " Oh really, we should prepare something for you".

Me: " No, I don't need anything, I'm fine and please don't try to do something without me knowing".

Zinhle: " No problem but you have to come with me tonight".

Me: " Okay fine".

I laughed and shook my head.

All my clothes were at The Ngubane palace but the room I used had clothes even though it wasn't my type of clothes, well I never even ask that whose clothes were they. I wore a floral short bob tubbe dress, it made me look like a sixteen year old. My hair was not braided but I still had long beautiful natural hair which I decided to let it loose for the first time.

Me: " Where is Zinhle?".

Nicholas: " Wow!".

Me: " What?".

Nicholas: " You- I mean you are so beautiful".



Me: " Thank you, I found these in the cupboard upstairs, whose clothes are they?".

Nicholas: " No ones, you look beautiful, you going outside?".

Me: " Zinhle told me there's a dance I don't even know where".

Nicholas: " Oh that".

Me: " That?".

Zinhle: " There you are, you look so beautiful, Nicholas don't you wanna be my date?".

I crossed my arms and looked at Nicholas, he noticed the way I looked at him.

Nicholas: " No hm I- I have work to do but you go and enjoy yourselves".

Zinhle: " Come on you are always working, you deserve a break let's go".

He looked at me and I wasn't saying anything.

Nicholas: " Ok cool".

We went outside and it was very cold, we went down to the big garden, it was full of people, people I know and the ones I've never seen before. There was maybe six big fires, people were singing, dancing and eating meat, it was really fun.

A lady came with something that looked like a kiwi fruit but it wasn't.

Her: " Do you wanna taste this?".

Me: " No thank you". I said with a big smile

Nicholas: " She wanna taste it".

Me: " What is this?".

They all laughed at me.

Nicholas: " Open your mouth, she will break this to your mouth".

I did as I was told.

Me: " It tastes like wine, natural sweet rose".

Nicholas: " Thats what we drink here if want to get drunk, it's called kenjub but it's not effective, we have the other one that makes you dead drunk, you don't

wanna try that".

Me: " Wow! It's true that you learn something new each and everyday".

Zinhle: " I'm coming".

She was really enjoying herself.

Nicholas: " So it's your birthday tomorrow?".

I looked at him.

Nicholas: " I heard you telling Zinhle, how old are you turning?".

Me: " Don't ever ask a girls age".

Nicholas: " I always knew that you sixteen".

Me: " What?".

He laughed..

Me: " I'm old".

Nicholas: " How old? Human old or panther old?".

Me: " human old".

Nicholas: " Right, you are a baby".

Me: " No I'm not, I'm turning twenty one".

Nicholas: " But you look younger, Happy birthday in advance princess".

He was holding my hand, he said that with a smile his dimples were to die for.

Me: " Thank you, so how old are you?".

Nicholas: " Never ask a guy's age".

.

- .
- .
- .

He said that and disappeared in the crowd, I joined the other crowd and people were really enjoying themselves, it was really fun. I saw a familiar figure passing, I stood up.

Voice: " Hey".

It was Viola the lady who worked at the kitchen.

Me: " Hey Aunty Viola".

Viola: " Are you looking for someone".

Me: " No- I mean not really".

Viola: " Here's some meat".

Me: " No thank you I'm fine".

Viola: " Stop being silly".

Why was she pushing me into eating something that I didn't want to eat.

Me: " I said I'm fine". My voice was starting to be firm.

Viola: " If you don't eat this-".

Me: " Wait! Who sent you?".

Viola: " What? No- No one sent , I was just-".

She was stuttering, I felt a bit of irritation building up inside me, something was telling me that she was up to something.

Me: " You will tell me now! Who sent you?". I looked around, I thought I was

losing my mind.

Nicholas: " Whats going on?".

Viola: " I came to give her this meat and she is accusing me of something that I don't even know".

Zamani: " People are looking, let's go inside".

Me: " No! I'm not going anywhere until she tells me who sent her!!".

I pushed her very hard and she fell down on her back, everyone was looking at us.

Zamani: " Are you out of your mind? She's just an old women".

Me: " To prove that this meat is not poisoned eat it".



Viola: " I swear i-".

Me: " Eat!!".

The meat was all over the ground, she picked it up and started eating, everyone gave me the cold looks.

Me: " I swear i thought-".

Nicholas: " Go inside".

Me: " Nicholas i-".

Nicholas: " I said go back inside!".

He was angry, I ran inside the mansion, I'm sure everyone thought I was losing it, I went to my bedroom and started crying, I didn't know what was wrong with me.

Nicholas opened the door, he was furious.

Me: " I'm sorry".

Nicholas: " Sorry? Do you think your sorry will solve any of this? Everyone knows how dangerous you are, my people do not feel safe anymore with you here, I have hundreds of people leaving here, people that I gave my life to protect for many years and now they fear for their lives because of one person, do you have any idea of what you have done?".

Me: " I thought-".

Nicholas: " Than you thought wrong! I don't even know what to say to you maybe the elders were right about you, we are not safe with you here".

I couldn't stop crying, I wanted to tell him that I was sorry but I couldn't because he was very upset and angry, it was all my fault.

Everyone hated me, I was even afraid to go outside, I cried myself to sleep.

The following day, my birth day, after refreshing I went downstairs, there was No one in the house, I was even afraid to make food, Aunt Miriam the other house keeper came in.

Miriam: " Oh there you are, how are you dear".

Me: " I'm not bad thank you".

I went back to my bedroom.

Miriam: " Wait!".

I didn't look back, I locked the door, I knew that she was going to lecture me about what I did the previous day. I felt like I was alone, I felt like everyone hated me but they were afraid to tell me since I was danger to them all. I felt like No one wanted me anymore.

I searched for a pen and a paper.

- 
- 
- 
- 

Viola was staying with her children, the

oldest was nineteen and the youngest was eleven.

Everyone was scared for their lives after what they saw the previous night, the Panthers who were there when Minenhle was fighting told everyone what happened because they had never seen something like that before so when Minenhle started a fight with an old woman, they all got very scared.

A man came in.

Him: " My leader, something terrible has happened we need your presence".

Nicholas: " What is wrong?".

Him: " It's Lady Viola my leader".

They all stood up at the dining table and

went to her cottage, in their minds, they thought maybe Minenhle did something to her.

Nicholas: " Samuel what happened to your mother?".

Viola was laying down crying.

Nicholas: " I know what happened last night was wrong, I am very sorry if there is anything I can do please tell me.

She was crying..

Viola: " I am sorry, I am the one who should apologize, you have been so good to me, to us all, May the Lord bless you, The young lady was right, I was given liquid by a man, I have seen him maybe three times. He promised a good

life for me and my family, he was here last night when I failed to give the young lady the poison, he took my young daughter".

Zamani: " So Minenhle was telling the truth?".

Nicholas: " I blamed her".

Nicholas ran to the mansion, he ran upstairs to Minenhle's room but she was not there, he noticed a white paper on top of the neatly made bed. He opened it.

"" I am sorry for what happened last night, It wasn't my intention to put your Kingdom and your people in danger, I was just following my guts but it doesn't matter anymore because what's done is

done, I know an apology was never enough and it will never be enough. You gave me a home and in return i nearly put your people in danger, I am very sorry and I hope that one day you will find it in your heart to forgive me.

I am leaving, I know that it is hard for you to banish me because you think that maybe I will hurt your people, I am very sorry for putting you in this Situation

~ Minenhle"

He lost it, he felt weak and sat down.

Zamani: " That women is really losing herself now, we have to do something".

Nicholas: " She left".

Zamani: " Who left? Minenhle?".



He gave him a letter.

Nicholas: " It's all my fault, I shouldn't have shouted at her, yes I was angry but I never thought she will just leave not like this".

Zamani: " What are we going to do?".

Nicholas: " I don't know, where do you think she would have gone to?".

Zamani: " I don't know, everyone wants her, her powers".

Nicholas: " I will never ever forgive myself if something happens to her".

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of Love

[2/6, 09:39] Why: My Dad's Second Wife  
[31]

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

- Mienenhle

I was upset and disappointed at myself, I had to learn to control my anger, yes I wanted to run away but where was I going to run to?

I walked down the fields, I saw three people talking, it looked like two adults

and a young girl, I hid myself in the huge trees, it was Viola the palace housekeeper with an unknown men but the men looked exactly like Nicholas, he had long hair with broad shoulders.

Viola: " They believed me, now they will start looking for my daughter, when they leave the palace I will tell you so that you come in and take that young women".

The men: " But did they really believe you?".

Viola: " They did, I will go tell them that you threatened me, I know that Nicholas will come running searching for my daughter".

The men: " Than I will come running and take her, good idea, brilliant, I want that girl before Nonkanyiso's ceremony".

Viola: " You will have her, our plan will work perfectly".

Viola was behind it all, I needed to go back and make them believe that I was right about her, Viola thought I was still at the mansion. I ran fast going back, I needed to warn everyone about Viola.

.

.

---NARRATED---

Nicholas was going crazy and blaming himself for the disappearance of Minenhle, if he were to start looking for her where was he going to start.

Nicholas: " Come in".

He said that after hearing a knock on his bedroom door, Zinhle came in.

Zinhle: " Hi".

Nicholas: " What are you doing here?".

Zinhle: " I thought I should come and check up on you".

Nicholas looked at her.

Zinhle: " You know maybe it's a good thing that Minenhle is gone, she is-".

Nicholas: " No one asked for your

opinion".

Zinhle: " Nicholas can't you see what's going on here? Ever since that girl came to our world everything has been a mess, can't you see that she is destroying us and we are too blind to see that".

Nicholas: " What did she destroy? All she ever did was to help innocent people, she saved lots of innocent kids from your family's cruel leadership, your brother is destroying his own kingdom and all she ever tried to do was to save innocent people so what exactly did she destroy?".

Zinhle: " She has brain washed you, Nicholas!".

She went to him and touched him, she slowly brushed his face.

Nicholas: " What are you doing?".

Zinhle: " Come on, don't act like you don't want me, I've seen the way you look at me".

Her hand trailed down to his stomach.

Zinhle: " Come on Nicholas I know you want me too".

She tip toed to kiss him, her lips touched his and She started moving them, the door opened, they both jumped.

Minenhle: " I- I'm sorry, I will come back later".

Nicholas: " Oh my God you are back, you



are-" he ran to her trying to hug her but she moved back and looked away, she then walked out.

.

.

- Minenhle

I was hurt, Nicholas didn't care at all that I was gone, he saw it as an opportunity to hook up with NtombeZinhle, I know we were not dating but I felt something very special for him. I felt weak, heartbroken but I didn't want to show him because we were not officially dating, he was just a generous kind man who was only helping us. I ran to my

room regretting why I came back but even if I did not come back I didn't have a place to run to, Mr Neil helped us before but I wasn't ready to put him and his people in danger.

Nicholas: " It's not what you think". I was crying, when I heard his voice I quickly wiped my tears and looked at him.

Me: " What is it you are talking about?".

Nicholas: " Zinhle, she is the one who tried to kiss me, I did not kiss her back".

Me: " Nicholas, you don't have to explain yourself to me actually I came ba-".

Nicholas: " I do have to explain myself to you, I have to explain everything to you, she was seducing me, I was getting

ready to go look for you, I was not in my right state of mind, I was worried sick about you".

Me: " But still you kissed her".

Nicholas: " She kissed me, I didn't kiss her back, please believe me".

- .
- .
- .
- .

Me: " Why should I believe you?".

Nicholas: " Bec- because you matter to me, I don't even dream of touching any women, I care about you".

Me: " Why do you care?".

Nicholas: " Because I love you dammit, yes I love you, more than you can imagine" I kept quiet because I didn't know what to say.

Nicholas: " I understand if you don't feel the same, I will be in room".

Me: " I love you, I love you too".

Nicholas: " You do?" He couldn't believe it.

Me: " Yes". He hugged me tightly

Nicholas: " please believe me when I say there's nothing going on between Zinhle and I".

Me: " I know".

Nicholas: " I'm sorry for shouting at you earlier, Viola, you were right about her".

Me: " Well that's why I came back, I saw her down at the fields with a men who looks like you, he has long hair just like yours".

Nicholas: " God that's my brother, did you hear what they were talking about?".

Me: " Is Viola's daughter missing?" He nodded.

Me: " Well she planned all that with your brother, she said she's gonna come here crying saying he threatened her so that you guys will leave everything and run to save her daughter than your brother will come here and take me".

Nicholas: " My brother wants you? But why? He is a very selfish man".

Me: " So what are we going to do?".

Nicholas: " I don't know but we have to do something, come".

He held my hand and we went downstairs.

Me: " Wait" he stopped.

Me" I don't want us to tell everyone about us yet, I know that Zamani is fine with everything but let's not break the news yet".

Nicholas: " I wasn't going to, not until you are ready, let's go".

King Ngubane: " You are back" he

hugged me

Zamani: " You scared us please don't do that again" he hugged me.

Me: " I'm sorry I won't do it again".

Viola came in crying, Nicholas just looked at me.

Viola: " He was here, he said he is going to kill my daughter, please help me, please".

Nicholas: " We will go look for her, go back to your cottage we will go now".

Viola: " Thank you, thank you so much" she went out.

Me: " Are you out of your mind?"

Nicholas: " Please trust me on this one,

everyone please go to the third floor but I want you to go out and use the back door".

Zamani: " What about the child?".

Nicholas: " Dont worry about the child, hurry now and use the back door" they all went out, it was just the two of us left, I folded my arms and looked at him.

Nicholas: " Do you trust me?".

Me: " It's not like I have a choice do i? I trust you" he kissed my forehead.

Nicholas: " That's all I need, go to the kitchen and make anything to eat".

Me: " What?".

Nicholas: " You said you trust me right?



Go to the kitchen then". it was not like I had a choice, when I went to the kitchen I realized that I was actually hungry, I made myself something quick to eat, when I took the first bite someone spoke.

Him: " My dearest Amanda". It was the man I saw at the fields, he looked exactly like Nicholas the only difference was that he looked older than him.

Me: " Who are you?".

Him: " I'm Casper Parker" he stretched out his hand for a handshake, I looked at him.

I kept quiet.

Casper: " It is nice to officially see you,

you are even more beautiful in person, well I did not come here for a chit chat, we will talk when we get home" he came straight at me and roughly held my hand.

Me: " Dont touch me, leave me alone!".

Casper: " I was very well informed about your temper, don't worry I brought this, it will put you in deepest sleep until we-".

Nicholas: " I wouldn't do that if I were you" Casper looked shocked, he really thought I was alone.

Nicholas: " Leave her alone, you see I don't understand you and your son Ntobeko, you are both hungry for power".

Casper: " You! You planned all this?".

Nicholas: " Get out ".

Casper: " Nicholas you will pay for this, first of all you killed our father and now you are trying to protect this witch".

- .
- .
- .
- .

Nicholas: " Yes I am protecting her specially from the power hungry people like yourself and Ntobeko".

I noticed that Nicholas's older brother was afraid of him, I asked myself so many questions about him, he feared Nicholas.

Nicholas: " Run big brother". Casper took something that looked like powder and threw it at Nicholas, Nicholas cried in pain.

Me: " What did you do you to him?".

Casper: " Calm down, you will now come with me".

Me: " I'm not coming anywhere with you" he roughly dragged me.

Casper: " You are coming with me!".

Me: " Leave me alone, Nicholas!" I threw a punch at him but he didn't feel anything, he slapped me and laughed.

Casper: " You are weak, you think you can fight me, look outside, my people are surrounding this whole place, if you

want to save the people of this small kingdom come with me". I was crying, I felt helpless because Nicholas was laying down fighting to open his eyes.

Me: " Please stay away from us" he slapped my face once more, he didn't realize that he was provoking me, he was making me angry. I saw Nicholas standing up going straight to the tap to wash his eyes, I pushed Casper.

Me: " I said leave me alone" tears started coming out, he was really making me angry, I took the knife I was using and threw it at him.

I heard people coming in but I was too angry to pay attention to them.

Zamani: " What is going on?".

I was angry, I took everything I could see and threw it at Casper, he turned into a Panther .

King Ngubane: " He is going to kill her".

Nicholas: " No he won't".

We were facing each other, I wasn't scared anymore but I was more angry, The panther jumped at me but I was quick to meet in half way on the air, I held it with it four legs and jumped out of the window, I have never learnt or trained how to use my wings or how to use my new gift, it just happened on it own. His guards were surrounding the whole place, I hit him several times on

the ground, No one was brave enough to come closer to me, I hit him once more and threw him on the side, I came closer to the others but they all ran. 'They shouldn't get far', my inner self told me, I looked up to the sky and a strong wind started blowing, I then faced the direction where the other Panthers ran to, the wind blew harder followed by lightning, it was dark very dark.

Zamani: " If we don't stop her she is going to destroy this entire place".

Nicholas came running to me and touched me, I pushed him and he hit the ground, he was in pain but he stood up and came back. He hugged me tightly but still groaning in pain, he brushed my

back, trying to calm me down, slowly I was getting back to my senses, slowly the anger was slowing down, I felt weak and tired. Nicholas held me and took me to the sitting area, I layed down on the couch.

King Ngubane: " I've never see something like this before, Parker are you alright?".

Nicholas: " I will be fine".

Zamani: " Minenhle needs training on how to control her anger, she nearly destroyed this whole place".

Nicholas: " Yes ahh her temperature was very high, I felt it when I touched her.. She did help us all though".



.

.

.....

Minenhle: " I will , I'm coming back" she kept on whispering that, she was laying on the couch, she looked very tired.

Minenhle: " I'm coming, I'm coming back".

King Ngubane: " Who is she talking to?".

Zamani: " Minenhle, Minenhle".

She kept on looking at the ceiling..

Minenhle: " I'm coming, I'm coming back""

Nicholas: " Amanda!". They shook her but she kept on looking in one place and

whispering the same things.

Zamani: " What is going on with her?".

Nicholas: " I don't know, I really don't know".

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of Love

[2/6, 09:39] Why: My Dad's Second Wife

[32]

.

•

•

•

•

•

•

•

•

•

•

•

•

•

•

NOTE: THIS INSERT CONTAINS SEXUAL SCENES.

.

.

.

Everyone always fell asleep with one eye open because in the past couple of days I was sleep walking and in the morning they always told me that I talk on my sleep, I would be lying if I say I do remember that but it was starting to worry me.

Nicholas never went to bed, he would look after me the whole night.

My training started.

Me: " Do we really need to do this?".

Nicholas: " Yes".

Me: " But why, I know how to fly with my wings and to use my gift".

Nicholas: " But you still need training".

Me: " And I still don't get it".

He inhaled deeply and looked at me.

Me: " But still Nick I don't need this training".

Nicholas: " Like really now?".

He was mocking me.

Zamani: " Who will train with her?".

Nicholas: " I am, I don't want her to hurt

anyone so I will do it".

Me: " But i will still hurt you".

Nicholas: " I know that but we don't want anyone else to get hurt, do we?". I shook my head.

Nicholas: " Ok let's do this".

Zamani: " I will leave you guys then". He left the training hall.

Me: " But do you really have to train with me? I can do it alone, I don't want to hurt you".

Nicholas: " If you don't hurt me, you will hurt yourself so it's better if I train with you".

It was not like I had a choice.

Nicholas: " Ok we will start on anger management, we commonly substitute anger for other emotions that you find more hard to deal with, it is impolite to express anger".

Me: " So you are saying it's polite for people to provoke me?".

Nicholas: " No, when you angry you display aggressive behaviours and-".

Me: " But that's what people are pushing me to do, I can't control it".

Nicholas: " That's why we are here, to help you learn how to control it".

I stood up.

Me: " You know what this is stupid, when I'm angry do I hurt innocent people?".

Nicholas: " No".

Me: " I only deal with those that needs to be dealt with so why exactly are we here?".

Nicholas: " Baby listen to-".

Me: " No! You and Zamani are trying to make me feel like some sort of a master, I will never ever hurt innocent people".

Nicholas: " But you do destroy places".

Me: " No- I mean a little Geez Nick it's not a big deal as long as I don't hurt people, if I destroy towns they can be built again so I think we are done here".

Nicholas: " Amanda we need-".

Me: " I need food, lots of it".



He looked amused and shook his head.

Me: " Are you coming with me or not?".

He stood up and followed me..

Zamani: " You guys are done?".

Me: " Yes we are".

Zamani: " That was fast".

Nicholas: " First days are always fast".

Gloria the housekeeper spoke.

Gloria: " I made roasted duck and potatoes, would you like some".

Me: " Yes please, we are famished".

She smiled and started dishing for us.

Nicholas: " I got a letter from the leaders, they have started preparing for

Nonkanyiso's ceremony so my people will also have to give a helping hand".

Zamani: " I wonder what really is going to happen this year".

Nicholas: " She approved my Kingdom so I don't know what will be next".

Me: " She approved your Kingdom, how? Nonkanyiso is just a moon".

Zamani: " She is more than that Nonkanyiso is the one who chooses the Kings of each and every Kingdom, she's very powerful".

Me: " ehh how?".

Nicholas: " After every ten years of the tenth month we hold a ceremony, it's very beautiful but last time we did the

ceremony but she didn't come out".

Me: " Why didn't she come out?".

Zamani: " It means there was something we did wrong but we hope this time she will come out, you will see, a lot happens in that ceremony".

Nicholas: " That's true, a lot does happen and I don't think I'm ready for it".  
Nicholas took his plate and walked out.

Zamani: " I was right about Nicholas".

Me: " You were?".

Zamani: " That he will go to the ends of the world trying to protect you, the other day you injured him but he didn't complain, today he insisted that it's better if you hurt him than hurt any other

person here".

Me: " Oh that?".

.  
. .  
. .  
. .

Zamani: " Yes that, I think you should try being a little more appreciative, the guy deserves it".

Me: " Are you sure that you don't mind I mean if Nick and i-.

Zamani: " I don't mind, you guys deserve each other".

Me: " Oh right thank you?".

I said it as a question he shook his head and laughed.

The training went on for days even though I didn't understand why I had to train, the more I trained was the more I got a chance to know Nicholas more.

Nicholas: " That's not how we do it".

He said laughing..

Me: " What? You can't blame me I'm tired".

Nicholas: " Come on Amanda we only just started few minutes ago".

Me: " But still-".

Zinhle came with a glass of ice water.

Zinhle: " I brought you this".

She said giving it to Nicholas, she blushed at him and left.

Me: " Are you seriously drinking that?".

Nicholas: " What? It's just water".

I gave him a questioning look..

Nicholas: " Ok fine I'm not drinking it".

Me: " You weren't gonna drink even if you wanted to".

Nicholas: " You look so cute when you jealous".

Me: " I'm not jealous".

Nicholas: " You are".

Me: " I'm not".

Nicholas: " Yes you are".

He said hugging me from my back, his touch only made my whole body shiver, his face was on my neck, it was very hard to breath or to even open my eyes, his hand went under my T-shirt. He turned around and faced me.

Nicholas: " You are really driving me insane".

Me: " Is that a bad thing?".

Nicholas: " No, I love it".

He smiled and gave me a kiss on my forehead and started cleaning the training hall, jerk! He was supposed to kiss me on my lips passionately.

King Ngubane: " How do I look?".

He was wearing a new shirt and a

trouser.

Us: " Good".

Zinhle: " Are you going somewhere?".

King Ngubane: " No, someone designed these for me".

Me: " Wow! Really?".

Zamani: " Who?".

King Ngubane: " A very special someone".

He started walking upstairs, we burst into laughter.

Me: " I wonder who is that special someone".

Nicholas: " Amanda come with me, I have something that I need to show you".



I followed him up to his room, he locked the door, he held my hand and led me to his closet.

Me: " Are we playing hide and seek?".

He laughed when he opened the door we were in the huge room. The room was full of beautiful paintings of myself.

Me: " These are very beautiful".

Nicholas: " That's what I always do on my spare time".

Me: " Please tell me about Amanda".

He cleared his throat and looked the other way.

Nicholas: " The right time for that is coming, it's just not today".

Me: " Okay"

Nicholas: " Look at me, please trust me".

Me: " I do trust you".

Nicholas: " Thank you that's all I need, whatever happens at the ceremony please know that I love you and I will never ever leave your side".

Me: " What exactly is going to happen?".

Nicholas: " No one knows but the moon does"

I nodded, we left the room and went to his bedroom.

Me: " When I first arrived here there was a girl who introduced herself as your sister, where is she?".

Nicholas: " She left".

Me: " Why?".

Nicholas: " The decisions I've made turned everyone against me".

Me: " I don't understand".

Nicholas: " Lets just say I sacrificed my family just to see the person I love happy".

I didn't want to ask any more questions, he looked very uncomfortable. His hand touched the right side of my face, every time he touched me I would feel the electrical feeling going through my veins, my stomach will flip, he brought the emotions and feelings I have never felt before. He looked at me straight in the

eyes and smiled a bit, his dimples tucked beautifully on his cheeks, his small Chinese eyes were ocean blue but changed colour whenever he changed to his Panther form, he was beautiful. He slowly got his face closer to mine, his lips slowly touched mine, he started moving them and I moved along, his lips were hot, soft and wet, the kiss started to be firm, I moaned between the kiss, he slowly pushed me and I layed on his bed as he got on top of me. The feeling tangled through my ears as he suck on them.

.

.

.

.

I was lost in his touch, I gasped as he sucked harder on my neck, his hand went under my shirt and it went up playing along. He stop trying to catch his breath and I was also doing the same.

Nicholas: " I think we should stop".

Me: " Why? I don't want to stop".

Nicholas: " You don't mean that, you have no idea what this will come with".

Me: " Then tell me".

Nicholas: " Amanda if we do this, we will have to mate first, you will have to be mine forever, you will feel everything I feel, if I'm nervous, sad oh God you don't

want to do this".

Me: " I want to".

Nicholas: " Are sure? I don't want-".

Me: " Yes I am sure".

He wasn't sure, he thought maybe the emotions were controlling me into making this decision, he bent over and our lips started moving together in perfect synch, he was going in hard, making me want to lose control, the feeling of ecstasy was running through my veins, he went harder and harder he was groaning on top of me and I couldn't control my moans. He stopped and lifted up my shirt, I hid my breasts because I've never been naked in front

of a guy before, he smiled and shook his head. He took off his T-shirt too.

Nicholas: " Come here".

I sat up straight, he took his finger and cut himself on his neck he then got closer to me, at first I hesitated but I started kissing him on his wound and swallowed his blood, he cut himself on his tummy and I did the same. I was scared of cutting myself thinking that maybe it was going to hurt, yes the cutting did hurt but the feeling that came when he started sucking and drinking my blood was beyond amazing, I couldn't stop moaning. He started taking out my trousers and I helped him, we were both on top of each, skin to

skin. He packed the kisses on my thighs before going in full force, he had a great view of my whole body and he couldn't stop admiring it. I was afraid of looking at him because I wasn't ready to look at his manhood. He opened my legs using his, he didn't break the eyesight, he bent over and slowly kissed me again, he started paving for the entrance but I gasped feeling the pain.

Nicholas: " Relax your body baby, I will try not to hurt you".

I nodded, he started kissing me again, I closed my eyes as I felt him trying to get inside me, one thrust he was in, I moaned in pain.

Me: " It hurts".



Nicholas: " I'm sorry baby, I'm sorry".

He started moving slowly but the pain didn't go away, the feeling was very good and I wanted him to do it more and more, his pace started changing, he entrusted very hard, the pain was gone the only thing I felt was the feeling of pleasure, he groaned very loud and kissed my lips, I couldn't explain the feeling I felt when he did his last entrust.

Nicholas: " Are you alright?".

Me: " Yah I am".

We cuddled in bed..

Nicholas: " Thank you for trusting me with yourself, it means a lot and more to me".

Me: " I love you".

Nicholas: " I love you too".

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of Love

[2/6, 09:39] Why: My Dad's Second Wife  
[33]

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Everything felt so right, I wasn't

regretting a single thing, I was happy,  
Nicholas brought happiness in my life.

Nicholas: " Viola left".

King Ngubane: " What do you mean she  
left?".

Nicholas: " She took all her belongings  
and left".

Me: " I'm not surprised maybe she's  
planning to come back with another  
trick and kill me this time around".

Zamani: " That will never happen".

Nicholas: " She is not allowed here ever  
again".

Me: " How sure are you about that? That

women was supposed to be locked up for the rest of her life but what did you do? You sat back and did nothing".

Zamani: " That was wrong but we are sorry, we will make sure that next time she won't come here ever again".

Me: " Let's hope so".

Nicholas: " We promise okay?".

I nodded..

Nicholas: " I think we are all good to go now".

Zamani: " Do we all have to go there?".

King Ngubane: " You know that we all

have to give a helping helping hand".

Me: " Even me?".

Nicholas: " Don't feel special my love, you are also coming, pass me that paper please".

I took the paper and gave it to him.

Me: " I'm not going with you guys".

Zamani: " But you are still coming".

Me: " But I'm-".

Nicholas: " Let's go, we'll be late".

I don't even know why I was dragged along with them, the car drove to the places where I have never been to before.

Me: " Where are we?".

Zinhle: " Roseville our small beautiful town, you remember when I said we should go out shopping, we were gonna come here".

The car drove until we were at the huge river, there were many people others building a small wooden bridge that goes to the middle of the river, where the bridge ended there was a huge space enough to accommodate more than hundred people, it was more like a stage.

Me: " Is that a stage in the middle of the river?".

I was shocked.

Zamani: " Yes".

Me: " God you are all out of your minds".

Nicholas: " We will go check if there's anything we can do to help with the stage, you follow these ladies maybe you might find something to do".

I nodded, there were many people, I looked around, a women walking by dropped a necklace, I picked it up and followed her.

Me: " Ma'm, Ma'm".

She didn't look back.

Zinhle: " Hey are you seriously talking alone".

Me: " No, that women dropped- wait where is she?".



Zinhle: " Who? Come I want to show you something".

She held my hand and the women was nowhere to be seen, I put the necklace on my trouser pocket.

Zinhle: " This is beautiful, isn't it?".

There were many beautiful flowers that were used for decoration, placed in order it was very beautiful.

Me: " This, it's beautiful".

It was a beautiful rose, green in colour with brown and white small dots, it was beautiful.

Nicholas: " Do you like it?".

Me: " It, it looks".

Nicholas: " Familiar?".

Me: " I don't know but it's like I've seen it before".

Nicholas: " Do you maybe remember where you've seen it before?".

Me: " Maybe it's just a flower".

Nicholas: " Its not just a flower-".

Me: " Are you guys done with the bridge?".

Nicholas: " There wasn't any much work that needed to be done, the flower, do you-".

Me: " Come on let's go".

I pulled his hand and we went to the car, I needed to find the women who

dropped her necklace.

When we arrived home lunch was already waiting for us.

Zinhle: " Things are different this time around, the decoration is more beautiful this year".

King Ngubane: " It is very beautiful, I wonder what will happen at the ceremony".

Zamani: " Let's not stress about it".

Zinhle: " I have to figure out what to wear maybe your secret designer dad can design something for us".

King Ngubane: " I will talk to her".

Zinhle: " My dress will have to match

Nicholas's suit".

Nicholas: " What for?".

Zinhle: " Why not? I mean everyone can see that we both look good together".

Nicholas: " But-".

Zinhle: " Come on Nichola, I will choose the design".

She stood up with her plate. after a long day I needed a bath, I went to my bedroom and took a very long bath.

.

.

.

.

Nicholas: " Can I come in".

Me: " You are already in".

Nicholas: " Are you alright?".

Me: " Why do you care?".

Nicholas: " My Love if there's anything that's bothering you, please talk to me".

Me: " So now your name is Nichola?".

Nicholas: " What?".

Me: " Zinhle called you that, stop leading her on, tell her that you are in a relationship and you won't wear those crazy matching suits or rather I will tell her myself".

Nicholas: " No baby i-".

Me: " Get out of here Nick and please tell Zinhle that you have a girlfriend, please

go before I get angry and we both know what happens when I'm angry".

He lifted up his hands in surrender and walked out, I got dressed and went out of the room.

I was upset, Nicholas was leading Ntombezinhle on, yes I understood that he wasn't the person who talks too much but still that wasn't an excuse for his actions. I went downstairs.

Nicholas: " Baby".

I folded my hands and looked at him.

Me: " Did you speak to her?".

Nicholas: " Babe I was but-".

Me: " Well then I will do it for you".

Zamani: " Is everything alright?".

Nicholas: " Everything is fine, baby I will speak to her now, you don't have to".

Zinhle came, I looked at Nicholas.

Nicholas: " Okay Guys I have something I need to tell you, Amanda and i- I mean we are in a relationship and it's very serious".

Zamani: " Well I've noticed that, so is that news?".

Me: " Zamani!".

He laughed..

Zamani: " Congratulations I'll be in my room".

Nicholas: " Zinhle I'm sorry if I led you on

but it wasn't my intention, I love and I always loved Amanda and what we have is very very serious".

Zinhle: " So you've never been attracted to me?".

Nicholas: " No i have never, I am sorry but this is the women I love".

She looked hurt and disappointed, she ran upstairs.

Nicholas: " God that was harder than I thought".

Me: " It was easy""

Nicholas: " God you are unbelievable".

Me: " And you still love me".

Nicholas: " Well I love you even more, let



me finish this paperwork, I will be with you shortly".

He kissed me passionately, I went to Zamani's room.

Me: " Hey, what are you doing?".

Zamani: " Reading".

Me: " Right, look at this".

Zamani: " What is this?".

Me: " A women dropped this necklace in town, I tried calling her but she never looked back but something is telling me that this is more than just a necklace".

Zamani: " is this a diamond?".

The necklace had a round diamond but maybe it was just fake

Me" I don't know, come, I want to show you something"

I led him outside to the fields where the big paintings were.

Me: " Do you recognize these faces?".

Zamani: " Oh my God, I recognize a few I've seen him in the old books at home".

Me: " Which one, I mean who?".

Zamani: " The first one, he is the one who found Kwa-Nyamazane".

Me: " The one who discovered it and the first person to fight the Panthers?".

Zamani: " Yes and this is his wife, the third one is the first Kings brother".

Me: " Wait so, Kwa-Nyamazane wasn't

divided before the way it is now?".

Zamani: " Nope the first King ruled all these six Kingdoms, there was only one king but each village had a chief, him (pointing at the fourth painting) started war by wanting the Panthers to rule the whole of Kwa-Nyamazane that's when he killed his own brother".

Me: " Come this side, Her, I know her".

Zamani: " You do?".

Me: " She is my mother, I mean she looks exactly like my mother".

Zamani: " She is the first Kings daughter, when the King died she took over the whole kingdom but she didn't rule for a long time since her uncle wanted the

throne".

Me: " How do you know all this?".

Zamani: " I'm the first in line remember?  
Well I mean I was until Ntobeko decided  
to take over but I learned all the history  
of Kwa-Nyamazane that's what you do  
when you are going to be King".

Me: " I understand".

Zamani: " And she looks exactly like you,  
beautiful".

Me: " Thank you, Next, who is he?".

Zamani: " Wait! Come here, look at this  
very closely".

Me: " What?".

Zamani: " The first Kings wife, she's

wearing the same necklace-".

.

.

.

.

Me: " Oh my God, it's exactly the same".

Zamani: " Your Grandmother came to give you her necklace".

Me: " My Grandmother? No I'm not from here, I never met my grandmother but-".

Zamani: " But what?".

Me: " I don't know but I was living a normal life before I came here, I didn't know anything about this life, she is not my grandma and that women is not my

mother, they just look the same".

Zamani: " There is more to this but that is your mother".

Me: " Let's go we will finish this tomorrow".

I was down, I started questioning my life. Deep down I knew that there was something that made me relate to Kwa-Nyamazane because I felt connected to it.

Nicholas: " If you are not alright I can give you some space, I'll see you in the morning my love".

Me: " Please don't leave".

Nicholas: " You want to cuddle?".

Me: " More than ever".

He didn't ask any more questions, Nicholas was that guy that won't push you into anything, we went inside the blankets, I was in a place where I felt warm and safe, I was in his arms.

In the middle of the night I felt someone poking me, I looked up and a man was sitting on the couch.

Me: " Nick".

Nicholas: " Hmmm".

He looked up.

Nicholas: " Who are you and what are you doing here?".

Him: " I am sorry to disturb but she has

something that doesn't belong to her, I want it back".

Nicholas looked at me.

Me: " Get out!".

Him: " Julianne sent me to tell her that she should bring it back herself".

Nicholas: " And if she does not?".

Him: " I'm just a messenger".

He jumped out of the window, Nicholas looked at me.

Nicholas: " My Love is there something that you want to tell me?".

Me: " Well I'm- i, there's a women who dropped her necklace when I called her she didn't hear me so I have it here with



me".

Nicholas: " Oh my God, let me see it".

I took it and gave it to him.

Me: " I was at the paintings earlier we saw the first lady-".

Nicholas: " It hers, it belonged to the first lady of Kwa-Nyamazane".

I nodded.

Nicholas: " Did you maybe saw the face of the lady who dropped this?".

Me: " No i didn't, maybe I should give it to them".

Nicholas: " The women who wants this, is very dangerous and she won't stop until she gets it".

Me: " Let's give it to her".

Nicholas: " Even if we give it her she will still kill you, that women is heartless so let's just keep it, when you go there you will never come back".

Me: " Who is she?".

Nicholas: " She's a witch!".

.

.

Darlings

I wanna take this opportunity and thank you all for the support you have given me in the past year, Thank you again, Thank you so much. let's hope this year

will be a year of greater things. May the good Lord make this year, a year of opportunities, a year of New beginnings and a year of success. Happy New Year  
My Darlings

[2/6, 09:39] Why: My Dad's Second Wife  
[34]

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

I was afraid, afraid of everything.  
Nicholas was afraid too but he just  
wouldn't show it, he was trying very hard  
to protect me from whatever danger  
that was coming my way.

Nicholas: " Mr Ngubane we have a

problem here".

King Ngubane: " Is everything alright?".

Nicholas: " I'm afraid not, Julianne is after us and I'm sure you know how dangerous she is".

King Ngubane: " I feel helpless right now".

Nicholas: " But i do need your help".

King Ngubane: " Anything, I can do anything".

Nicholas: " I want you to take us to your father's friend".

King Ngubane: " Who?".

Nicholas: " Nqaba, I need his help in protecting my people and Amanda".

King Ngubane: " I'm sorry I can't, that men did a very terrible thing to me and my family".

Nicholas: " I understand sir but you have to help us please, Amanda's life is in danger please".

King Ngubane: " Okay, when are we leaving?".

Nicholas: " Now".

He looked at Zamani.

Nicholas: " Please look after her while I'm gone, please protect her".

Zamani: " I will don't worry".

Me: " I'm going with you, what if something happens to you".

Nicholas: " No you are not coming with us, Zamani will protect you until we come back, nothing will happen to you. I love you okay".

Me: " I love you too but I stil-".

He stopped me with a kiss, his lips were very soft.

Nicholas: " We are going now".

Zamani: " Safe journey".

He nodded and than looked at me, I felt very emotional, if I did not pick that necklace all this was not going to happen, it was all my fault.

Zamani: " Are you alright?".

Me: " I'm not but I'll be fine"..

- .
- .

---NARRATED---

Nicholas was the person who usually did things for himself, he did not like to be treated better than the others but on that day, he requested two guys to drive them to the village called Moscow the village was created by Nqaba after he had a misunderstanding with his former King the late King Ngubane he decided to take the land which was unoccupied, he cleaned it and built a home, few people followed him together with his



family. His village is now a very rich village and known too.

The car arrived at the main gate of Moscow and Nicholas came out.

Nicholas: " Good afternoon gentlemen, I requested to meet your King, King Nqaba".

The guard: " Nicholas Parker?".

Nicholas: " That's me".

The guard: " You can come inside".

He went back to the car, the drive from the gate to the mansion was long.

King Ngubane: " Nqaba did well for his people, it's not like him to build such beautiful houses for his people".

Nicholas: " He did very well".

The car stopped and the guards led them inside, Nqaba was sitting on a very huge golden chair, he stood up.

Nqaba: " Parker, I was very surprised when I received your request yesterday I must say, who is that with you? Ahhh Bonginkosi what a very pleasant surprise".

King Ngubane: " Indeed".

Nqaba: " I heard that your wife left you for another men and kicked you out, you are weak Nkosi you are not as strong as your father".

King Ngubane: " Dont you dare bring my father into this, you hear me?".

He was very upset, the guards came running to stopped him.

Nqaba: " Leave him, My apologies please follow me".

They both followed him.

Nicholas: " This is quite a very good looking place your highness".

Nqaba: " Thank you Parker".

He led them to the sitting hall, he sat down and they followed him.

Nqaba: " I will ask someone to show you where you will be hiding your heads for the night, we will talk in the morning.

Nicholas: " Thank you, Your highness here is your gift as promised in the letter

that I sent".

Nqaba: " Thank you".

Nicholas knew that Nqaba was the man of materialistic things, he gave him Gold as the gift.

He stood up and left the room.

King Ngubane: " That man doesn't deserve your gold".

Nicholas: " Amanda deserves it, I'm doing all this just for her".

.

.

.

.

Supper was served and they were

shown their rooms, Nicholas could not sleep at all, he was worried about Minenhle, about her safety. In the morning they freshen up and joined Nqaba at the dining table.

Nqaba: " Please follow me".

They stood up and followed him, they walked around the palace.

Nqaba: " You see that?".

He said pointing at a huge plum tree.

Nqaba: " That tree only grows here in my Kingdom".

King Ngubane: " Plum trees are all over Kwa-Nyamazane".

Nqaba: " But not this one, that one is

different, it gives life to the lifeless".

Nicholas: " It's like medication?".

Nqaba: " Traditional one, so what can I help you with Parker?".

Nicholas: " I have a problem, a big problem that I want you to help me with".

Nqaba: " What is your problem?".

Nicholas: " Julianne".

He stopped and looked at him in shock.

Nqaba: " What did you do to her?".

Nicholas: " She is threatening what belongs to me, please I need your help".

Nqaba: " How can I help you".

Nicholas: " I need you to give me a spell a spell that I can use to protect them, I

don't want an outsider to enter my Kingdom uninvited".

Nqaba: " Well I can help you with that, is there anything else".

Nicholas: " For now No but I will come back if there is anything else I need from you".

Nqaba: " No problem, I will give you my niece Luthando she is very good when it comes to that".

Nicholas: " Thank you my King".

Nqaba: " No problem, Bonginkosi I hope that one day we will learn to put out differences aside, till then have a safe trip going back home".

Nicholas: " Thank you".

King Ngubane never said a single word, a beautiful girl came with them.

When they arrived home it was already late at night.

Luthando: " This spell will take a while but I will do just a temporary one just for tonight".

Nicholas: " Thank you".

Luthando did her spell and Nicholas showed her the bedroom, when he went to his bedroom Minenhle was tucked in his huge bed and that made him smile. He undressed and got inside the blankets careful enough not to wake her.

Minenhle: " You are back".

Nicholas: " The plan was not to wake



you up".

Minenhle: " But i am awake now, how was your trip?".

Nicholas: " Good, I came back with the girl who is going to help us protect this whole place".

Minenhle: " A girl? I thought you were bringing an army".

He laughed..

Nicholas: " No baby i will explain everything in the morning".

Minenhle: " I was worried about you".

Nicholas: " Is that why you slept in my room?".

Minenhle: " Yes but I'm glad that you are

here in one piece".

Nicholas: " I couldn't stop thinking about you when I was away, baby you don't know what you do to me. I will do anything to see you safe please don't stress about Julianne".

Minenhle: " I will try".

He moved and went on top of her, he kissed her, and she felt everything melt away, all the pain, the fear and the worry, minutes later they were laying in bed skin to skin trying to catch their breaths, they both drifted to sleep.

.

.

- Minenhle

When I woke up Nicholas was fast asleep next to me, he looked very peaceful. It was my first time seeing him sleeping until that time of the morning, I didn't want to disturb him. I stood up and went to the bathroom for a quick bath, I wrapped my body with his big towel.

Nicholas: " Why did you wake up?".

Me: " Because it's time to wake up".

He smiled and cleaned his eyes

Nicholas: " Okay, let me also wake up".

Me: " I'll go change".

I don't know if Gloria ever slept because

everyday when we wake up breakfast would be waiting for us. We all gathered at the dining table for breakfast.

Nicholas: " Everyone this is Luthando she will be here for a couple of days".

He introduced us all to her.

Me: " She's beautiful".

I said looking at Zamani.

Zamani: " But you are even more beautiful, please don't give me that look".

I laughed and started eating, Luthando was an easy person to talk to, She went to the other room and started with her work.

.

.

.

.

Zinhle: " I can't believe you, you welcomed a witch here, a witch Nicholas?".

Nicholas: " Yes she is here to help us".

Zinhle: " I won't fall for this I'm leaving".

Zamani: " And where are you going?".

Zinhle: " Home, I'm going home".

King Ngubane: " Ntombezinhle you are not going anywhere!".

Zinhle: " Why? My mother loves me, I am going back home before you start your

witchcraft here".

Luthando: " Let her leave".

King Ngubane:" What?".

Luthando: " Allow her to leave, she knows what she's doing".

We all stood back and Zinhle went out.

Luthando: " Can I see the necklace you are trying to protect?".

Nicholas: " How do you know we have a necklace?".

Luthando: " I know".

Nicholas went upstairs and came back with it.

Me: " The women dro-".

Luthando: " I know and this necklace

belongs to someone very special, it needs to be kept safe".

Me: " It is the First Lady's necklace".

Luthando: " Yes it was but now it belongs to someone very special, someone you haven't met yet, they gave this necklace to you to keep it safe".

Nicholas: " But how? anyone can break in and take it".

Luthando: " You are wrong, if it is rightfully hidden No One will touch it, please come forward".

I came to her.

Me: " What are you?".

She smiled..

Luthando: " I'm an angel of darkness but some call us witches, you can call me whatever you want".

Me: " So there's Angels of lights and Angels of darkness?".

Luthando: " And the Angel of both light and darkness which is you".

Me: " Me?"

Luthando: " Turn around please".

I did as I was told and she helped me wear the necklace.

Nicholas: " What are you doing?".

Luthando: " It is safe with her".

I felt something strangling me, I cried in pain.



Nicholas: " Amanda".

I cried so loud in pain, I felt something burning going through my neck, after some few minutes it stopped, I touched my neck.

Me: " Where is the necklace".

I said crying because I was scared, how can necklace disappear in my neck.

Luthando: " It is somewhere safe, it will come out when the rightful owner is here, I will go back to work now".

We all looked at each other..

- .
- .
- .

Like

Share the page

Lots of Love

[2/6, 09:39] Why: My Dad's Second Wife  
[35]

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

I loved the fact that I had everyone's support, All this was still new to me, noone pressured me or forced me to use my gift.

Nicholas: " Zamani is busy with Luthando, he is digging his own grave".

Me: " Why do you say that?".

Nicholas: " Nqaba and Zamani's father don't get along very well".

Me: " Why?".

Nicholas: " It's an old grudge, baby how's your neck now?".

Me: " I'm fine this necklace thing scared me".

Nicholas: " It scared me too but I'm glad we are fine now".

Me: " Do you hear that?".

Nicholas: " What?".

Me: " Listen carefully".

There was noise outside, we rushed out.

Nicholas: " What is going on?".

The man spoke.

Him: " They are trying to enter here but something is blocking them".

Me: " Who are they?".

Luthando: " The Angels of darkness, they are here for the necklace".

Me: " What?".

Luthando: " They will not break the spell".

Nicholas: " That's Ntobeko with the Angels of Darkness".

Zamani: " This can't be good".

Luthando: " Your brother made all the people turn against her".

Zamani: " He is not my brother".

Luthando: " Let's go back inside they

won't do anything".

Nicholas: " The ceremony is tomorrow how are we going to attend it?".

Luthando: " We all have to go to the ceremony, be prepared for anything".

Zamani: " Minenhle will stay here she won't attend the ceremony".

Luthando: " Everyone has go to the ceremony".

Me: " I'll be in my room".

I left them, I ran to my bedroom and closed the door, I cried, I cried out loud letting my emotions all out. I was going to die, everyone wanted me dead.

Nicholas and Zamani opened the room.

Me: " What did I do to deserve this? Why people hate me so much?".

Nicholas stretched out his hand to touch me.

Me: " Dont touch me!".

Zamani: " Minenhle pleas-".

Me: " This is all your fault! It's your father's fault! I was living a normal life at home until your dad decided to make me his wife, I never wanted any of that. I hate you, I hate this! Hundreds of people are outside because they all want to kill me so why don't you two just do them a favor and kill me, Do it!".

Zamani: " Minenhle please calm down".

Me: " Calm down? It's easy for you to

say because No One is after you".

Nicholas: " Baby please listen to me".

Me: " I said leave me alone!"

Nicholas: " God dammit I said listen to me!".

It was my first hearing Nicholas shout.

Nicholas: " All this was going to happen even if his father didn't bring you here, this is your life, this is who you are! You are not Minesshle Mkhize, You are Amanda, Amanda King".

Me: " No I'm not, I am Minesshle".

Nicholas: " Ok Minesshle, let me remind you and you listen to me very carefully, lock the door Zamani".



Zamani rushed to the door and locked it.

Nicholas: " You are the great great great granddaughter of the first King of Kwa-Nyamazane, you were born under the moon, every time they kill you, you will be reincarnated. What's your mother's name?".

Me: " My Mother died because of Cancer don't bring her up into your crazy stories!".

Nicholas: " When the great grandson of the King family found out that he impregnated a girl, they hid the child, they hid her to the humans because they wanted to protect you, to protect you from everyone. The people you know as your parents are not your parents but

your Guardians".

Nicholas: " you saved many Angels of lights from the judgement but your day came, your judgement day came when they planned your judgement, do you remember it? Do you?

The boy tried to help you, he risked his life and left his family just to save you. I am all alone today with no family because I tried to save you, the enemy! I killed my own father for you, tell me you remember your past life, tell me dammit!".

Zamani: " Nicholas calm down".

Nicholas: " No! She needs to stop

playing a victim and remember who she is!".

He stood up and left the room, Zamani didn't know what to say, he also stood up and left. All I did was to cry everything didn't make sense. I slept on the floor.

.

.

.

.

Gloria came in.

Gloria: " Here's your food".

Me: " Thank you, can you please call

Luthando for me".

Gloria: " I will do that".

She stood up and went out of the room..

Luthando: " Hey".

Me: " Hey I'm sorry for calling you up here but I need a favor from you. I want you to make me remember my past, I mean things that happened in the past that I'm finding it hard to remember".

She smiled and looked at me.

Luthando: " I'm sorry I can't".

Me: " What do you mean you can't? For God's sake you are a witch! I'm sorry, I'm really sorry but please I need to remember, I have to".

Luthando: " I can't help you, when the time is right everything will come back to you, you will remember everything".

Me: " Leave!".

She stood up and left the room.

Me: " God, why is this happening to me? What have I done to you, what have I done to deserve this punishment".

Praying wasn't gonna help, it was already late at night I fell asleep.

I woke up in the morning tired, my eyes were sore and swollen.

I took a bath and went downstairs, they were all at the dining table having breakfast, I didn't greet anyone, I sat down, I tried eating but I couldn't.

Me: " I'm leaving today".

King Ngubane: " Where are you going, it's the ceremony today".

Me: " You took me far away from home, you were forcing to marry me and now you are telling me about the ceremony?".

Zamani: " Mინenhle!".

Me: " What? ".

I ran back to my room, it was all my Dad's fault, he was the one who kept on forcing me to get married and leave school.

Nicholas: " Are you done acting crazy?".

Me: " Nicholas I said leave me alone".

Nicholas: " You wanna go back to the

human world? What do you think will happen when they find out you have powers, will the Government leave you, that Government will try very hard to find out where you come from, they will destroy our world, they will destroy us. Stop being selfish and think about us".

Me" I don't care!!!".

Nicholas:" I won't let you leave, Amanda I lost you the first time I won't lose you. You are hurt? Take it all out on me, punch me, stab me, hurt me but baby please don't leave, please don't leave. I'm sorry about yesterday but it was all the truth. Ok you won't speak to me, I'll stay here until you talk".

Nicholas was the most stubborn person

ever.

Me: " Is my father the one that I know, the one who raised me?".

Nicholas: " He is your guardian, you will meet him, I'm sure he forced you to Marry King Ngubane as a way of introducing Kwa-Nyamazane to you".

Me: " Will I ever get a chance to meet my real parents?".

Nicholas: " Your family ran from here because their lives were in danger, they are hiding I don't know where".

Me: " Okay, when does the ceremony start?"

Nicholas: " It starts in three hours".



Me: " Okay I will get ready".

Nicholas: " Okay baby".

I stood up and started preparing myself for the ceremony, there was a knock at the door, it was Gloria.

Gloria: " I have something for you".

Me: " What is it?".

Gloria: " Open it".

When I opened it was a beautiful long white dress.

Me: " It's beautiful, thank you, oh wait! Are you the mysterious designer".

Gloria: " Well I designed that dress maybe I am".

Me: " Thank you".

She left the room, I wore the dress and it tucked beautifully in my body, the dress was laced and it showed my entire back.. I tied my hair in a bun, I looked very beautiful.

I went downstairs where everyone was waiting.

Zamani: " You are beautiful".

Me: " So are you, Luthando you look beautiful. Mr Ngubane I'm very sorry for snapping at you like that earlier, I'm very sorry".

King Ngubane: " I understand and I even forgot about it".

Nicholas: " You look beautiful".

Me: " Thank you".

Zamani: " Let's go".

King Ngubane: " I'm still waiting for my date".

Nicholas: " Date?".

Gloria came looking very beautiful,  
Gloria was naturally beautiful with a  
body to die for, she was in her forties  
but it was like she was in her late  
twenties, she was very beautiful.

King Ngubane: " We can go now".

- .
- .
- .
- .

The cars were already waiting outside for us, Everyone was up and down getting ready to go to the ceremony. When we arrived it was full, many people were there.

Nicholas: " I am the Leader so you all are here as my guest we will sit there at the very important people section".

Me: " At the middle of the river, No I'm not going there".

Nicholas: " Baby please, let's go".

We went through the bridge I didn't want to look down, we sat on the wooden chairs".

The royal families started arriving, the 'common' people sat on the other side

of the river.

Zamani: " Here comes the devil himself".

It was Ntobeko, Zinhle, his mom and grandmother.

Mr Neil sat next to us.

I whispered to Nicholas.

Me: " I'm not feeling well".

Nicholas: " What a wrong? ".

Me: " I don't know but I will be fine".

Nicholas: " Are you sure that you will be fine?".

I nodded, People came as many as they could, Nonkanyiso the huge moon was there but she wasn't orange, she was grey in colour. It was like she was inside

the river, the other moon was on the left side.

Zamani: " Nonkanyiso came today".

The ceremony started people were dancing and rejoicing, food was served even though it was not free, it was bought with gold coins.

The Speaker asked for attention and everyone kept quiet.

Him: " I welcome you all, I'm Nkanyiso Khoza, I was named after Nonkanyiso my parents have a lot of explanation to do".

People laughed.

Nkanyiso: " We are very blessed today because Nonkanyiso is here, The last

time we had a ceremony, she decided not to come. People came early today so without wasting any time, let's start with the ceremony".

All the Kings and the Leaders were given ribbons, those ribbons were in different colours, they wore the ribbons on their left hand wrist, even King Ngubane participated in the ceremony even though some people were not so pleased. They were given the basin, a golden basin which they used to wash the hand that had the ribbon. The basin was placed at the centre, Nicholas had the red ribbon, Mr Neil had the Green one, King Ngubane had the purple one. Each King or leader all had different

colours of ribbons.

Nkanyiso: " At Exactly eleven o'clock Nonkanyiso will choose the colours of the King she has chosen for each Kingdoms. Okay let me explain this. We have six Kingdoms so Nonkanyiso will change into SIX colours the colours she will change to will mean that she has chosen that person as the King and to prove that she has chosen that person her attention will be on that person, she will light that person, this whole place will be dark and when I say dark I mean dark dark, Nonkanyiso will then bring the light to that person so that everyone will witness the crowning".

Everyone understood what he was



saying, I didn't see any movement from Nonkanyiso, eleven o'clock passed but the moon was still in its grey colour, she didn't even change to the orange colour. People started whispering.

Nkanyiso: " I think there is something we did wrong, did I do everything correctly? But let's wait for twelve o'clock".

Zamani: " She's moving".

The moon moved to the centre, I heard people talking, voices speaking in my head. I felt like I was losing my mind.

Zamani: " Are you alright?".

The moon changed to white, when you looked up no one could see it because it was affecting our eyes, the light was too

much. I felt like the light was burning me, I cried in pain, I stood up and walked three steps but I felt down. The heat was too much, I sat down on my knees. When I looked around I noticed that the light was only on me and everyone was looking at me shocked.

Me: " Nicholas what is happening to me?".

He shook his head and moved back, the light was going through the water, the water was white.

A very old man dressed in white came straight at me, with a white panther that had golden eyes. They both knelt down before me.

Him: " In the name of our light, our creator and our life Nonkanyiso, I now crown you The Queen of Kwa-Nyamazane".

- .
- .
- .
- .

He gave me a golden crown and disappeared. I stood up, Everyone went down on their knees one by one. Nonkanyiso dimmed the light and went where she was.

Nkanyiso: " Oh My God this has never happened before, all the villages of Kwa-Nyamazane and Kwa-Nyamazane as a whole has only one Leader, not a King but a Queen".

A man stood up.

Him: " This can't be, she's a commoner".

Other Men: " We can't be ruled by a women, No!".

Everyone started arguing, I was in the middle of them looking like a fool with a crown on my head.

Some were cursing and calling me names. I looked around, People hated the decision Nonkanyiso made, Nicholas and the others were shocked.

Me: " Enough! I said Enough!".

They all kept quiet and looked at me.

Me: " This is enough, I didn't ask for this, I didn't choose this".

Ntobeko: " You are a commoner, you don't know anything about this Kingdom or any Kingdom, Give it up, Give the crown to someone else".

People started whispering agreeing with what Ntobeko was saying, A man spoke, I don't know which Kingdom was he from.

Him: " If you don't give up this crown there will be war! We are refusing to ruled by you".

Another one stood up.

Him: " Innocent people will lose their lives, Kwa-Nyamazane will be destroyed if you don't give up the crown".

Ntobeko: " Give it up! They will destroy Kwa-Nyamazane until you give up the crown".

I looked at them in disgust, just because I was a women, they thought I was not good enough to rule?

Me: " Okay, Let them try, Let them destroy this Kingdom, I am ready for war. This Kingdom doesn't belong to any of you, this Kingdom belongs to the King family, I am the great great great granddaughter of King and Nonkanyiso gave me this crown because it belongs to me.

All these years you had this ceremony, tell me why she has never chosen a person to rule Kwa-Nyamazane, tell me why she divided this Kingdom into SIX, let me tell you. She did that because she saw that you are all fit to rule small Kingdoms not the entire Town, this town is now mine. If it's war you want than it has just started".

I left them, The people I came with followed me.

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

# Lots of Love

[2/6, 09:39] Why: My Dad's Second Wife  
[36]

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.



- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

I was worried not about myself but I was worried about the innocent people, the Leaders threatened to hurt innocent people, what leader does that? I couldn't sit down.

Luthando: " I will protect this whole place, No one is going to come here uninvited".

Me: " What about the people who are not

from here, we have the Angels of light all over Kwa-Nyamazane obviously they will kill them".

King Ngubane: " These people are so heartless".

Nicholas: " No, they are hungry for power".

King Ngubane: " Let's sleep we will talk about this in the morning".

It was already midnight, I didn't go to my bedroom, I slept in Nicholas's bedroom.

Nicholas: " Don't worry babe we will get through this and now that you are our Queen you can now go to your family home".

Me: " Family home?".

Nicholas: " At the castle, The King family owns the biggest castle".

Me: " Who is living there?".

Nicholas: " I don't know, I really don't know but I heard that it was abandoned when your family decided to leave".

Me: " Do you maybe know where I can find them?".

Nicholas: " No baby i don't know but we have to look for them, don't worry we will find them".

Me: " Alright".

I was tired, I fell asleep instantly. Two days passed and honestly as a Queen I didn't know what to do with my life.

Zamani: " Your Highness".

Me: " Like really?".

Zamani: " You have to get used to it and you need to change the way you dress".

Me: " What's wrong with the way I dress?".

I said looking at myself.

Zamani: " There's nothing wrong but you need to start dressing like a Queen".

Me: " For who? Everyone hates me".

Zamani: " The people who hate you are the losers".

I laughed..

Me: " You are just trying to make me feel better".

Zamani: " Did it work?".

I nodded, he hugged me.

Me: " Thanks for making me feel better, this whole thing is very stressful".

Zamani: " You'll be fine, Nonkanyiso knew what she was doing when she chose you so please don't stress too much".

Everyone around me was trying really hard to make me feel better but it didn't make any difference.

Late in the middle of the night we heard someone banging the door, Nicholas stood up.

Zamani: " People are attacking this whole place we need to do something".

Nicholas: " What?".

Zamani: " Come and see".

Nicholas stood up and went out, after some few minutes he came back.

Nicholas: " Baby, get dressed".

Me: " Is everyone okay".

Nicholas: " No, Let me get your takkies because you will need them".

I looked out of the window but I couldn't see anything, I heard people screaming.

Nicholas came back with my tracksuits and takkies.

Nicholas: " Get dressed".

I quickly got dressed as he also changed his clothes.

He held my hand and we walked downstairs where everyone was.

Nicholas: " They broke the spell that protected this whole place".

Me: " We have to fight back".

Nicholas: " No you won't fight, that's what they want, they want you to fight them so they can prove to anyone else how dangerous you are".

Me: " But-".

Nicholas: " Not everything is worth fight for".

Me: " So you want me to sit here and watch everyone die? what do I do?".

Nicholas: " You run, run and never look

back".

Luthando: " He is right, this is not your day to fight, Run".

Me: " No! Where am I supposed to go?".

Nicholas: " Baby remember the day before yesterday I told you about the castle? Go and hide there that place is safe".

Me: " Where is it?".

Nicholas: " Mr Ngubane do you maybe know where the King Castle is?".

King Ngubane: " I have only seen it when I was young, I'm not really sure".

Nicholas: " Baby promise me that you will look for it".



I nodded, I couldn't stop the tears from coming out.

Nicholas: " Zamani please go with please-".

Me: " You are not coming with me?".

Nicholas: " I can't, these people who are crying outside needs me, Zamani please keep her safe".

Zamani: " I will do so".

I was weak and scared, I didn't want to lose Nicholas.

Luthando: " Nicholas I will fight with you".

Zamani: " What?".

.

.

.

.

Luthando: " We will come after you,  
Nicholas will need my help".

Zamani: " Father let's go".

King Ngubane: " I can't leave Gloria  
behind".

I hugged Nicholas tightly, I didn't want to  
leave him, his eyes were red full of tears.  
We used the doors at the back and ran  
inside the dark forest.

We ran as fast as we could.

Gloria: " Fire, they are burning Nicholas's  
Kingdom".

Me: " What?".

When I looked back the whole place was on fire.

Me: " No! Nicholas".

I ran back but Zamani was quick to stop me, he held me tightly, I cried. All that happened because of me, they destroyed what Nicholas worked hard for, for so many years.

King Ngubane: " We have to keep moving".

We continued walking.

Gloria: " Let's go this way".

Zamani: " But this road is abandoned".

Gloria: " Maybe it's abandoned because

it's a way to the castle".

King Ngubane: " God it's very dark".

Zamani: " And scary".

Nicholas was heart broken, his heart was broken into million pieces, I felt it, I felt how hopeless and useless he felt. As we were walking I held Zamani's hand and walked with my eyes closed, I did that because I wanted to share Nick's emotions with me, I didn't want him to suffer a loss of his Kingdom alone, he felt it, he felt that I was sharing his heartbreaking emotions with him because I heard him speaking in my head, " Stop it, Stop it", I responded with my thoughts " It hurts to feel you hurting like this", for a moment there wasn't any

response but he did reply " I will be fine, I am fine, just focus on finding the Castle". From there I felt the emotional break, I couldn't feel him anymore, it made me very worried because I thought that maybe something bad happened to him, maybe they killed him. Tears started rolling down.

Zamani: " Please don't cry everything will be fine".

I looked at him, he didn't understand how I was feeling, No one was going to understand. We kept on walking, the more we walked was the darker the road we were walking on became. Everyone was tired but I didn't feel tired, yes my feet were sore and tired but I didn't want

to give up.

Me: " I know you are tired but we have to move".

They stood up and we continued walking, I also got tired and we all needed to rest, we went inside the forest.

Gloria: " When I heard you talking back at home I took something to eat and water".

King Ngubane: " That's why this bag is heavy".

Gloria: " Yes my dear, is anyone hungry".

Me: " I'll eat in the morning".

King Ngubane: " We have to sleep, it's going to be dawn very soon, I can tell by

looking at those clouds".

I layed down and drifted off to sleep, when I woke up they were all awake surrounding the fire.

Me: " Why didn't you wake me?".

Gloria: " We thought you needed to rest".

Me: " No i don't, we have to go".

I said standing up dusting myself.

King Ngubane: " Minenhle, calm down it's still early hours of the morning, you need to eat first".

Me: " I'm not hungry, water will be fine thanks".

Zamani: " Then we are not going anywhere not unless you eat of course".

Me: " Okay fine".

I took the huge bite of Turkey and steamed bread, I realized that I was famished and ate until I was full.

Zamani: " We can go now".

Before I stood up, I closed my eyes trying to connect with Nicholas but I couldn't connect with him, I stood up and followed.

It was morning but the road we were walking on was still scary, we were walking in the middle of the mist.

King Ngubane: " Let's hold each other's hand so that we won't lose each other in this mist".

Zamani: " Gloria are you sure we are



going the right way?".

Gloria: " I don't know but it has to be".

We continued walking even though it was scary, after a very, very long walk.

Me: " I see something".

We started walking fast, even though it was still a long walking distance. We arrived at a very huge gate.

King Ngubane: " Wow! This is truly a Castle, I have never seen something like this well I thought my Kingdom was the biggest but this".

Zamani: " So the Castle really does exist".

Gloria: " You two please focus!".

- .
- .
- .
- .

Me: " We need a way of getting inside".

We checked but we didn't round the whole place because rounding it was gonna be like walking another ten hours, that's how huge it was.

Zamani: " Look at this Lock, it's not exactly a lock it's different".

King Ngubane: " There are no codes here, everything is vintage, try your

hand".

Me: " My hand?".

Gloria: " She is royalty, use your blood".

King Ngubane: " Blood?".

Me: " Blood?".

The middle of the gate was designed, the design was brown in color because it was very old and rusty.

Gloria took my hand and cut my wrist.

Me: " Ouch you are hurting me!".

the blood poured in the middle of the gate. The brown rusty old parts broke down and the gate was left shining gold, it went all around the Castle where the

rusty parts were, it turned shining Gold. The gate opened and we got inside and it locked on it own, it was scary.. We passed double story houses, it was very quiet. The place looked like a town, the houses were fancy and beautiful.

Me: " So everyone here left the Castle?".

King Ngubane: " That's what we heard".

Zamani: " This was a very rich Kingdom".

Me: " It's quiet and scary".

We went straight until we reached the Castle it was very beautiful and very big.

Me: " It's locked".

I used my blood again and all the doors were opened, the scariest part was, after

getting inside, the door just locked, no one locked it but it locked itself it was dark inside. We couldn't even see each other, all the Windows and curtains were closed, the lights were off.

Voice: " Who are you?".

- 
- 
- 
- 

Like

Share the page

Lots of Love

[2/6, 09:39] Why: My Dad's Second Wife

[37]

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .

Voice: " Who are you".

I jumped in fear, I never believed in ghosts but Kwa-Nyamazane made me believe that there are so many strange things that exists out there. Who would live in a dark? I don't even know whose hand I was holding.

King Ngubane: " We are here in peace".

The voice didn't respond, we stood still waiting for any movement. One candle

light went on, it was still dark because the room we were in was very big, we saw the shadow moving to light other candles, maybe six candles were lighting the whole place. An old women stood in front of us.

Her: " How did you get in?".

We looked at each other, the candles didn't make any difference, it was still dark but not too much.

King Ngubane: " We-".

Her: " You are not answering my question, How did you get inside? Who sent you?".

Me: " I did".

They all looked at me.



Me: " I mean I'm not the one who sent them I mean us here actually no-one was sent, I opened the gate and the door".

Her: " I see you brought this little witch here, this place is protected no-one ever finds a way here, they get lost along the way, now talk! Why did you come?".

She stood up and took the sword, she was not still, she was all over the place like someone who lost their mind.

Her: " I knew that this day will come, I will kill you all, what are you doing here?".

She was very old, we looked at her. She fell down on her knees, we did not keep quiet because we did not know what to

say, we kept quiet because we were shocked, her actions really shocked us. She started whispering a prayer, she stop and pointed the sword at us, she threw it away and started crying.

Her: " We are cursed, Everyone turned against us and everyone decided to leave this place, I told them all to leave, I told them that they will find me here as they left me here, I couldn't leave my home, I will die here, Move back! Get out of here! The Panthers, The Panthers sent you here isn't it?".

She wasn't making any sense, we were even afraid to talk back or to comfort her.

Her: " They took my son's child, our only

hope, they took her from us not once but twice. I can feel it Kwa-Nyamazane is falling apart".

She started laughing very loud.

Her: " I knew that this day will come, shhhh do you hear that? They are fighting each other, they are destroying Kwa-Nyamazane. At least I will die peacefully in my own home, they took her, our Amanda".

The way she was behaving it was heart breaking, I never realized I was crying until I felt a warm liquid rolling down my cheeks, I knelt down, she was crying.

Me: " I am here, your Amanda is here".

She hugged her knees and cried.

Her: " They took her, Do you hear that?".

Me: " I am here-".

Her: " Shhh Keep Quiet, Do you hear that?  
They are destroying my grandfather's  
land and once it's destroyed No one will  
build it again, Do you hear that?".

Me: " I am here okay, I am Amanda".

By hearing the name Amanda she  
stopped and looked at me.

Me: " It's me, I am Amanda".

She didn't say a word, she stood up and  
opened the wooden drawer, her hand  
came out with a small bottle.

Her: " Lift up your shirt".

I looked at King Ngubane and he nodded

his head in approval, I did as I was told, she took that liquid and applied it on my bellybutton.

Me: " Ahh".

I cried feeling the pain on my bellybutton, her hand didn't leave my bellybutton button.

The pain stopped and she looked at me and smiled, her tears started rolling down, she hugged me tightly.

Her: " My granddaughter, you are back! I knew it, I knew that one day you will come back".

I hugged her too, she showed me her hand, I moved back in fear, she was holding a black scorpion.

Me: " Did tha-".

Her: " Yes it came out of your bellybutton, you are a true King, welcome home".

She took a small glass container and put the scorpion inside.

.  
. .  
. .  
. .

Her: " I'm sorry for the way I acted".

Me: " I thought maybe you were-".

Her: " Losing my mind? No, I'm old my dearest grandchild, I'm very old and staying alone here for years in this

darkness is not an easy thing,  
sometimes I also think I'm losing my  
mind but No, fear controls my mind".

King Ngubane: " We understand".

Zamani: " Why do you use the candles to  
light this place".

Her: " I'm afraid that the outsiders will  
see that my family is back from the  
hiding, I always feel the witches outside,  
they do come and check".

Me: " You said you hear the noise, you  
said they are destroying Kwa-  
Nyamazane".

Her: " I'm Glenda by the way".

She said shaking their hands.

Me: " You said they are destroying Kwa-Nyamazane".

Glenda: " Forget about Kwa-Nyamazane I always had dreams and hopes, that when this day come at least it can be saved. I can feel the trees burning and the grounds cracking its over, Kwa-Nyamazane cannot be saved".

Me: " At least let us fail trying".

Glenda: " Forget it my child, if you survive this day, make sure that you write it down so that you can tell your grandchildren about it and they can also tell their grandchildren".

Me: " No i can't, I'm going back, I'm going back there. If today is my last day on



earth let it be but I refuse dying without even trying".

Glenda: " You have my blessings my child, I will pray for you".

Zamani: " I'm coming with".

King Ngubane: " Be safe kids".

Me: " Make sure that you lock all the doors".

Glenda: " Don't worry we will be safe".

Zamani: " Let's go".

We left the Castle, we were running even though it was a long walking distance but we chose not to give up.

Zamani: " Let's go to the dark mountain".

Me: " What?".

Zamani: " Dark mountain has the full view of the whole of Kwa-Nyamazane".

Me: " Fine".

The up hills of the mountain were very tiring but we still walked.

Me: " Oh my God, why are they fighting each other now, I thought they only want me".

Zamani: " They are destroying everything".

Me: " Let's go down, we need to find Nicholas".

We ran down, it was all messed up, we saw a women hiding behind a huge tree with her two children, she started panicking when she saw us.

Zamani: " Don't be scared, we won't do anything to you".

Me: " Why are fighting each other?".

Her: " No-one is fight each other, The Panthers and Angels of darkness are killing the humans and Angels of light".

Me: " What?".

Her: " But some Angels of darkness and Panthers are helping us, look around you, we are all going to die today please go back where ever you come from, it's not safe".

Zamani: " Okay, Thank you, Let's go".

It was chaotic, they were killing innocent people like animals.

Me: " Oh my God Zamani Look".

Zamani: " Let's go this way".

He held my hand, they were breaking in people's homes, it was heartbreaking to watch. The Panthers wanted nothing but to rule, they wanted Kwa-Nyamazane to be the land of the Panthers.

Zamani: " This is enough now".

He ran to the middle of the crowd and started fighting.

---NARRATED---

There wasn't a way of getting everyone's attention, Minenhle needed everyone to pay attention to her, she wanted

everyone to leave innocent people and deal with her alone. No-one was paying attention to her they were busy killing the innocent.

She saw a nearby church and ran to it, on her way to the church she saw a man dressed in black, his long blazer had a hat that covered his head and face, he held her hand, refusing to let go.

Me: " Let me go!".

Him: " You are the new Queen right?".

Me: " I said leave me alone! Who are you?".

Him: " Oh my God it's you, come with me, Kwa-Nyamazane is destroyed, it's over, there's nothing left here. you need to

come with us, we need to start afresh somewhere, you are the only royalty left".

Me: " I said leave me alone!!".

He looked at her, his eyes were white and scary, she screamed and pulled out of his hand.

Who Was That Men?

- .
- .
- .
- .

She ran fast to the church, she used the stairs inside the church to go up, it really broke her heart to see people hiding for

their lives at church. She looked at the scene from up the church, she started ringing the huge church bell, she rang it until everyone's attention was on her.

Everyone noticed her because she was different, her wings made her different. The sun was shining through the rays of her wings, Everyone came forward, not because they wanted to fight her but because they thought she had an announcement to make.

She didn't come to talk, she came to destroy!

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of Love

[2/6, 09:40] Why: My Dad's Second Wife  
[38]

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.



- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

---NARRATED---

Those who knew how she fight feared for their lives, her eyes glowed.

Zamani saw Luthando from afar and ran to her.

Luthando: " What are you doing here, did you find the Castle?".

Zamani: " Yes we did, where is Nicholas".

She looked down..

Zamani: " Where is Nicholas?".

Luthando: " His brother kept him hostage, they will kill him".

Zamani: " What? Why?".

Luthando: " I don't know but we need to help the others, my Uncle is hiding them back at home".

Zamani: " We need to find Minenhle".

Luthando: " Wait, who is that?".

Zamani: " Oh my God it's her, if we don't stop her she's going to destroy this whole place".

They ran closer to the church, Everyone was looking at the strange creature with

long black wings.

Zamani: " We have to find a way to stop her, come".

Voice: " You are turning against your own kind Luthando".

Luthando: " Julianne".

Julianne: " You should be fighting with us not against us".

Luthando: " Killing the innocent? Forget it Julianne!".

Minenhle saw that they wanted to kill Zamani, she slowly went down.

Minenhle: " It's me that you want, not them, Let the people Go".

Julianne started whispering her spell,

when she opened her eyes Minenhle was looking at her.

Julianne: " Impossible".

Minenhle: " Luthando how do you kill a witch?".

Luthando: " I- ".

Before she could start talking she pinned Julianne down on the ground and set her on fire, the Angels of darkness got very angry and started attacking. No-one could see what was happening because there was dust everywhere, Minenhle would pin down and burn the Angels of light. The Panthers didn't go anywhere near her, this time she was better because she did not allow anger

to control her, she was in control of her anger.

Minenhle: " Where is Nicholas?".

Zamani: " I don't-".

Minenhle: " Luthando where is Nicholas?".

Luthando: " They took him, the Panthers took him".

She got angry, this time it was not easy to control it, She grabbed a Panther and broke it neck, her hand came up with it heart, she would grab, smash and come out with a beating heart.

Zamani wanted to stop her but he did not know how, the only person who was capable of doing that was Nicholas,

Nicholas didn't mind being hurt in the process of calming her down but Zamani was very scared.

Zamani: " Stop it! Minenhle stop! I will take you to Nicholas's family home".

She stopped and looked at him.

Minenhle: " I want you to take everyone to the dark mountain".

Zamani: " Are you out of your mind? Everyone will think that I want to kill them".

Minenhle: " Zamani take everyone there, it's not safe here".

Zamani: " Fine but where are you going?".

Minenhle: " I'm going to do what needed

to be done long ago".

She left Zamani confused, it was hard for Zamani to make everyone go to the mountain, But, as he was known as the Prince who was thrown out of his own home and also as the good person, People did put their trust in him.

1.

The Ngubane Palace was the biggest palace in all of the six (The castle excluded) King Sandlana was human but very close with the Panthers because they were dangerous and he wanted them to protect him and his Kingdom. During the ceremony he also didn't want Minenhle to become the Queen, he was against Nonkanyiso. He sent everyone

to go to the war, the women and the children. King Sandlana was with his wife relaxing on his veranda when one of his guards noticed something huge flying straight at them.

Minenhle landed, Everyone moved back, The King himself nearly fell down.

King Sandlana: " You!".

Minenhle: " Yes Me, as the Queen of this Kingdom I command you to follow me".

King Sandlana: " You must be out of your mind".

She grabbed one panther and killed it in front of him, she then threw it heart at him.

Minenhle: " You have a beautiful wife,



I'm sure you don-".

King Sandlana stood up, Minenhle grabbed him and flee away with him.

.

.

2.

King Nqaba The Angels of darkness,  
King Nqaba

was a very good friend of the late King Ngubane the father of Bonginkosi Ngubane, however, they ended up not seeing eye to eye and Nqaba decided to buy an unoccupied land with the stake

of gold coins and started his own Kingdom. King Nqaba helped in hiding as many people as he could but deep down, he knew that he was digging his own grave. The King was busy helping people.

Minenhle: " Your Highness".

King Nqaba: " How- how do you know my Kingdom".

Minenhle: " I saw every King of Kwa-Nyamazane at the ceremony and from up there (pointing at the dark mountain) I can see all the Kingdoms".

King Nqaba: " I'm not kidnapping anyone i-".

Minenhle: " I know and thank you for that

but we have to go".

King Nqaba: " What?".

Minenhle took King Nqaba and flew away with him.

3.

Mr Neil was a priest a very good Christian with an honest heart, he decided to build his own village when the people started killing the Angels of lights. When he heard that the war has started he ran to his church and started praying, he was praying for peace and his people, he knew exactly that they will come for him and his people.

Minenhle: " Mr Neil".

Mr Neil looked at him and moved back

in shock.

Mr Neil: " Oh dear child who did that to you, we have to pray".

Minenhle: " We will pray later Mr Neil but now we have to go, I promise I will come back and pray with you".

Mr Neil fainted, never in his life has he ever seen a person with big black wings. Minenhle took him and flee away with him.

4.

Mr Dlamini was a very rude man, no-one would dare go against his word, in every meeting with the other kings, he was the one who always has a final say, not because he was a King but because he

was a prominent businessman, he was highly respected. He was a very feared man. Minennhle was not aware of that, she went to each and every Kingdom prepared for anything.

Mr Dlamini: " I want all of you to stand by the gate, if you hear any movement attack first don't wait for them to attack".

His guards agreed and went out, he sat down on his huge expensive looking chair.

Minenhle: " That was a very good setup".

Mr Dlamini: " What are you doing here?".

Minenhle: " I'm here to take you".

Mr Dlamini: " Guad-".

Minenhle took him and flee with him.

5.

Ntobeko Ngubane the step son of the King Bonginkosi Ngubane, Ntobeko Ngubane turned against his own father (step father) and took over the Kingdom.

Minenhle knew every corner of the Ngubane Palace, she hid her wings and got inside the main rooms, luckily No one was at the passage when she went to Ntobeko's bedroom.

She found a girl but Ntobeko was not there, what angered her was that innocent people were losing their lives outside but he didn't care, he was busy satisfying his desires.

Minenhle: " Hi, is his highness here?".

The girl nodded.

Minenhle: " Get out!".

The girl stood up and left, Ntobeko came out of the shower naked.

Minenhle: " Get dressed we have to go".

Ntobeko nearly fainted in shock.

Ntobeko: " How did you get in".

Minenhle opened the wardrobe and took Ntobeko's clothes.

Ntobeko: " Are you stealing from me?".

Minenhle spreaded her wings and flee away with Ntobeko.

Zamani gathered as many people as he could to the dark mountain, he was

waiting, waiting for Minenhle to come back. He was also worried about her.

6.

Minenhle went to the last Kingdom, She didn't just budge in, she landed at the gate.

Minenhle: " I came to see Mr Parker".

The guards quickly ran inside not because they respected Minenhle but because they feared her wings. The guard came back.

Him: " His highness is busy".

Minenhle: " Go tell his highness that I have every way of getting inside but



because I respect him, I'm asking nicely".

He ran back inside but came back alone, Minenhle didn't wait to hear what the guard had to say, she started flying up and got inside.

Casper: " How- Holly God!".

.

.

Me: " You know, I was being polite when I wanted to ask for your permission to get inside, it wasn't because I can't get in".

Casper: " What are you doing here?".

Me: " It's good to see you again, I'm here

to see Nicholas".

Casper: " He is not here".

Me: " Is it?".

Casper: " Get out of here, oh and what do I call you? Black devil wings?".

Me: " That's a very nice name, thank you, now, where is Nicholas?".

Casper: " Ge-".

Minenhle was very fast, she strangled him against the wall.

Casper: " You think you can rule this whole city when you are like this? I feel sorry for you".

Me: " Where - Is - Nicholas?".

She dropped him and took a big towel

that was next to him, she torn it into pieces and tied him up on the chair, she also closed his mouth.

Minenhle: " I wanted to do this the right way but well you decided to do it the hard way".

Minenhle got inside, the place was big but not too much. She saw a man passing by.

Minenhle: " Hi".

She pinned him..

Minenhle: " Where is Casper's brother".

He pointed the room, Minenhle ran to it.

Minenhle: " Nicholas! Nicholas!".

Nicholas: " Baby I'm here!".

His brother was dumb enough not to lock the door, when she opened it, Nicholas wasn't alone.

Minenhle: " God I thought something terrible happened to you".

She hugged him tightly

Minenhle: " Who is he?".

Nicholas: " He is my brother".

Minenhle: " Brother?".

Nicholas: " Baby we will talk about it later, help us".

Minenhle: " He looks unconscious, Let's go".

Nicholas took him, they quickly ran to where Casper was.

Nicholas: " You tied him?".

Minenhle: " Please take him to the church, there, you will find Zamani and Luthando And come up there".

She said pointing at the mountain.

Nicholas: " What? No one ever goes there that's where Nonkany-".

Minenhle: " I'm giving you ten minutes, you are a Panther run".

She was not even smiling Nicholas changed his form and ran with the man he said is his brother. Minenhle went to the mountain where she kept all the leaders there, the mountain was larger than any other, it was the mountain where you could see Nonkanyiso and

feel like she is next to you, she was even bigger.

Minenhle remembered when she was at the library (Ngubane Palace) in the books she found, she once read that, the Hunter who found Kwa-Nyamazane and the first man to fight the Panthers and was crown The King of Kwa-Nyamazane was the first man to climb that mountain was the first man who discovered Kwa-Nyamazane through that mountain, was is it the Mountain of light? Minenhle asked herself.

Nicholas came back running but he was not alone, he came with Zamani.

Nicholas: " What is going on here?".

Zamani: " The witches are destroying everything, it's bad".

Minenhle: " I know that you are all leaders and very well respected people in your Kingdoms, if you love this place and yourselves why are you destroying your own home? have you thought about your people? your families? yourselves? Yes when I heard that you are killing innocent people the only thing that I came here to do was to fight but after seeing those innocent people back there, after seeing the Panthers and the Angels of darkness killing innocent people I realized that I cannot hurt them because they are innocent good people who are driven by weak leadership".

Dlamini: " Listen here young-".

She spread her wings and came closer to him.

Minenhle: " You did enough talking at the ceremony now it's my turn to talk. You are all cowards! You are filthy lying cowards you told those people who are fighting there lies, you lied to them because you are cowards, if you are strong and powerful then why is it not you who are out there fighting? You were all relaxing in your homes while people are killing each other, you see that big moon over there, she chose me because she saw how heartless you all are. I called you all here to fight me, fight me!".



.

.

They all moved back and looked at her.

Minenhle: " You see, you sent your people to do something that you can't even do, weak, selfish leadership, cowards!. What you all did today is a very big crime which I cannot tolerate in my Kingdom. Your " King" status ended the day I was crowned Queen of Kwa-Nyamazane, I'm happy that most of the Kingdoms are destroyed. You all put my Kingdom and my People in danger, today I lost many of my people and I'm

still losing more because of you so today-".

Ntobeko: " Mინenhle-".

Mინenhle: " I am your Queen, it is your highness to you".

Nicholas: " Someone is leading everyone here, look".

Zamani: " Luthando is leading them".

Mინenhle could not believe what she was seeing all The Panthers, The Angels of light and humans were running together to the mountain.

Mინenhle ran to meet them half way.

Mინenhle: " What is going on?".

Luthando: " The Angels of darkness are

angry, Julianne's mother is angry".

Minenhle: " Okay, please all of you, sit down".

Not everyone heard her but they all sat down when they saw others sitting down, there were hundreds of people.

Minenhle stood on top of the huge rock.

Minenhle: " No one is fighting anymore, please stay here and don't move, we have lost enough people already".

Nicholas: " We can't let them destroy this place".

Minenhle: " They have destroyed it".

Nicholas: " We have to fight".

Minenhle: " This is not your fight it's

mine, I am the one who killed Julianne not you, her mother wants me not you".

Nicholas: " I am still coming with you!".

Minenhle: " I will kill you".

Minenhle spread her wings, the damage they did made her lose her mind, she remembered Glenda's words

"Forget about Kwa-Nyamazane I always had dreams and hopes, that when this day come at least it can be saved. I can feel the trees burning and the grounds cracking its over, Kwa-Nyamazane cannot be saved".

Maybe this whole thing was not worth it, maybe it was not worth fighting for.

Julianne's mother destroyed The

Ngubane Palace, Minenhle was praying that she does not go to the Castle, The castle was her only hope.

The Angels of darkness had powerful strange powers.

Minenhle didn't talk, she threw herself on top of the women, the women used her dark magic she did not know how to fight. Minenhle avoided to use her powers because of what happened last time. Julianne's mother pushed her and she painfully hit the tree, The women used her dark magic to make Minenhle tired.

Julianne's mother: " This is for my daughter!".

Minenhle was laying down, she opened her eyes, which turned bright she stood up and started the fire, she was flying faster than before, she punched Julianne's mother and she fell down, She went on top her and kissed her. Julianne's mother's body started showing green big veins.

Her: " What did you do to me?".

Minenhle: " I'm both the darkness and light, you should've thought twice".

She stood up and threw her body inside the fire.

When Minenhle looked around the whole place was cracking in the middle. She started flying back to the mountain.

Ntobeko: " It looks like we are going to die before her highness rules".

Everyone looked at Minenhle, they wanted her to do something, but she felt powerless and hopeless. The tears started rolling down, she fell down on her knees and cried very loud, Everyone was looking at her.

Minenhle: " Do you think it was easy for me to accept all this? No it was not. I sacrificed my life for this Kingdom, I have been through a lot. Nonkanyiso I accepted your decision, I am now The Queen of this Kingdom, we lost so many lives today, we can't lose our home too. I never believed in ancestors but now I do, please help us, please".

Zamani came and knelt down next to her.

Zamani: " The prophecy was, you and i both are destined to save this Kingdom, you did your part, now it's my turn to do mine".

Minenhle: " What do you mean?".

He took off his T -shirt and dug the small hole.

.

.

Zamani: " Through the Kingdoms, the dark mountain and all the mountains



before that, the beautiful trees that makes Kwa-Nyamazane as beautiful as it is. I as the Prince from the Ngubane royal family give my blood to the Kwa-Nyamazane soil".

Minenhle: " What are you doing Zamani?".

His mark was shining bright, he took a very small rock and cut himself in the middle of his mark, he bent over and allowed his blood to come out inside the hole.

Minenhle: " Zamani!!".

Zamani: " Nonkanyiso take my life and give them back their home".

Minenhle: " Zamani No! We can do this

the other way not like this, please Zamani".

Nonkanyiso changed to the bright orange colour and went up to light the entire Kingdom, when Minenhle looked at Zamani his eyes were closed, she sat down and held him.

Minenhle: " Zamani open your eyes, I'm not playing with you Zamani open your God damn eyes".

She couldn't hold herself she cried, it was heartbreaking to watch, the way she was crying brought everyone in tears.

Nicholas: " Baby he is gone I'm sorry".

Minenhle: " No! He is not, Zamani please don't do this to me please wake up

please, Zamani! No it can't be, he can't be gone, Zamani".

Minenhle heard drums and people singing, they came, the people who told Minenhle that Zamani and her will save the Kingdom, this time everyone saw them, They knelt down before Minenhle. An old man spoke.

Him: " Your Kingdom is saved your highness".

Minenhle wasn't even paying attention to them, she was heartbroken and crying.

Him: " Today I will introduce myself to you, I am your great great great grandfather".

Minenhle: " Please do something, help

him please".

Him: " He wrote his own destiny, there's nothing I can do. I am giving you this Kingdom and you have all my blessings".

He stood up and they disappeared.

Minenhle: " I don't want this Kingdom, I don't want it, I want Zamani please, Zamani wake up".

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of Love

[2/6, 09:40] Why: My Dad's Second Wife

[39]

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .

' I like to believe,  
That every tears shed,  
By every sad soul,  
Turns into a star.  
So when it is dark,  
And we look up,  
We can see that we are not alone,  
And all our tears,  
Become beautiful constellations  
That out eyes stop to admire,

And our hearts find comfort in' -  
Ughmilena

.  
. .  
.

Crying was all everyone did, even those who didn't know Zamani cried, Minenhle was very heartbroken and numb.

Nicholas: " We have to go".

Minenhle: " We can't leave him here".

Nicholas: " I know baby but you also can't stay here, it's very late".

Minenhle stood up but she was very weak, she collapsed.

Nicholas: " Amanda!".

.

.

- Minenhle

I was in a very big room, the sheet were silk, I looked around but I didn't see anyone with me. When I lifted up my head it was heavy, the hand was covered in drips, where was i?".

My mind came back, I started thinking about Zamani, tears started rolling down. A women walked in.

Her: " Your Highness you are finally awake".

Me: " I want to see Nicholas".



Her: " You have to drink this first".

Me: " Call Nicholas ".

Her: " Yes your highness".

She went out, few minutes later  
Nicholas came.

Nicholas: " Thank God you are awake,  
how are you feeling?".

Me: " Why am I covered in drips?".

Nicholas: " Well you were dehydrated but  
it's been a long two weeks".

Me: " Two weeks?".

Nicholas: " Yes baby you've been in this  
bed for two weeks, the women you saw  
here is your nurse".

Me: " Nurse? Why do I have a nurse?".

Nicholas: " Baby promise that you won't be mad at me".

Me: " I'm not promising".

he smiled a bit showing his beautiful dimples.

Nicholas: " Baby you collapsed because you were straining yourself too much, you needed to rest".

He cleared his throat.

Nicholas: " We are expecting a child, baby you are pregnant".

Me: " Pregnant how? I'm pregnant?".

Nicholas: " Yes baby, it was kind of a shock too to me but I'm very happy".

Me: " It is shocking, Nicholas if I have

been here for two weeks what happened to Zamani?".

Nicholas: " Well, he was laid to rest the following day baby I know how much Zamani meant to you and i am sorry that you have to lose him so painfully but remember that he loved you with all his heart and he will forever be with you".

Me: " I want to go where he was laid to rest".

Nicholas: " No problem my love but you have to take it easy not for yourself but for the baby too my love".

Me: " Where are we?".

Nicholas: " We are at the Castle".

Me: " And the people?".

Nicholas: " We decided that some people should share the houses here but we started building more houses for everyone, your grandmother gave us a very big land".

Me: " The other places are still upside down?".

Nicholas: " Yes, Let me help you up, but are you sure that you can walk?".

Me: " Even if I can't, my super boyfriend is a Panther he can take me wherever I want to go in just a second".

He laughed and shook his head.

Nicholas: " Okay get up, take it easy".

Me: " I'm not dying, I'm fine see?".

Nicholas: " I'm not convinced, Let's go".

The fresh cool breeze of air hit through my hair, it was refreshing, Nicholas ran to the mountain. Nicholas changed to his human form.

Nicholas: " We decided to lay him here, come".

The place brought back so many bad memories, my heart was really aching.

Me: " Can you give me some space".

He nodded and kissed my forehead, there were huge stones built in a form of a small house, I got inside, I was afraid to open his body but I was sure that he felt my presence. Words couldn't come out, I just broke down and cried.

Me: " Zamani why?"

I cried, I stood up and went outside.

Nicholas: " How are you feeling?".

Me: " I don't know how I'm feeling, we need to find a hole that Zamani dug the other night".

He nodded, he didn't ask any questions, he helped me look for it, Nicholas was everything I wanted and more, he was a very understanding person who never judged or questioned anything but all in all he would give you all his support.

Nicholas: " It's this one".

I knelt down next to it.

.

- .
- .
- .

Nicholas: " What are you doing".

Me: " I'm trying to save Zamani's life".

Nicholas: " I know you are hurt, we all are but baby there's nothing you can do now".

Me: " Let me at least try okay, please".

I cut my wrist and allowed the blood drops to get inside the hole.

Me: " Nonkanyiso I'm asking you to bring life in Zamani's body, please, I need him, he is too young to die please give him a

second chance".

The ground started vibrating, Nicholas quickly held me in protection.

After a few minutes it stopped, I ran to Zamani's grave, he wasn't up.

Me: " He didn't wake up, please don't say you told me".

Nicholas: " I will never say that, Let's go back home now".

Nicholas: " Baby look, you brought everything back to life, the trees and the roads".

Me: " But the houses and Zamani are not back to life, Let's go back home".

I spent most of my time in my bedroom



that was big enough to accommodate more than fifty people, I looked at myself in the mirror, finding it hard to believe that I was carrying a human, it was hard to believe that I was pregnant. Someone knocked at the door.

Me: " Come in".

It was Glenda, she smiled when she saw me.

Glenda: " How are you feeling?".

Me: " I am good thank you".

Glenda: " Thank you for saving our home".

Me: " The real hero couldn't make it, it is just so heartbreaking to even think about it".

Glenda: " I know my child but I think after all this we need to do a ceremony and honour the lives of the people we lost".

Me: " Thank you, we will do that".

Glenda: " Come now, supper is ready".

The table was long, King Ngubane was very heartbroken but he was a very strong man.

Gloria: " I heard that when everything came back to life even the plants were saved".

Me: " Is it?".

Gloria: " Yes that means we have enough food for everyone".

Me: " I think we have to start moving on

now, this place is very big if we employ many people as possible at least noone will go to bed on an empty stomach".

Nicholas: " So what are you suggesting?".

Me: " We need guards, cleaners, cookers, Gardiners and people who will do all the other things".

Gloria: " Many people needs clothes after all this".

Me: " I think it is wise for you to teach other people who are interested how to design clothes".

King Ngubane: " Are you going to announce that to the people?".

Me: " No, I think tomorrow we have to call everyone, those who are good in

construction their names should be taken down and they can start helping in building houses, we need everyone to come up with something, our Kingdom is very rich in minerals if we use it wisely we will all be rich".

Glenda: " What about the prisoners?".

Me: " The prisoners?".

Nicholas: " We decided to put those who were the corrupt leaders in prison until you wake up".

Me: " What prison?".

Nicholas: " They are under a spell underground".

Me: " Ntobeko, your brother and Dlamini?".

King Ngubane: " Yes with also those who were the corrupt council members".

Me: " Alright".

King Ngubane: " You also need to start the interviews for the people you would like to be the council members".

Me: " I have a very few people in mind but I won't choose everyone, the people will choose the person they trust, I want us all to unite, I need The Panthers, Angels of light and darkness and humans as part of the council members. So the people will choose who they trust the most".

King Ngubane: " So what about the other Kingdoms, Will they be built again?".

Me: " I'm sorry but No, there is only one palace of which is here the Castle, there will only be houses built, no more many Kingdoms".

King Ngubane: " I understand".

Gloria: " We were there when the nurse said you are expecting, Congratulations".

Me: " Thank you".

We finished eating, I felt like there was more that still needed to be done,  
Nicholas hugged me from my back.

Nicholas: " I'm very proud of you, you are the most strongest young woman I have ever met".

Me: " Really?".

Nicholas: " Yes My Love, so tell me, you don't remember a single thing about your past life?".

- 
- 
- 
- 

Me: " No, I don't remember anything".

Nicholas: " Okay baby".

Me: " Nicholas, Do you think it is the right time to look for my family, I mean the King family?".

Nicholas: " No it's not the right time, you

have been through a lot and we are expecting a child so I think you need to rest until the baby is born, I can't risk putting you and the child in danger because we don't know where the road might lead".

Me: " Maybe they are around here you know, may-".

Nicholas: " I said No, we will look for your family after the baby is born".

Me: " Okay".

I know that he was protecting me but deep down I wanted to find my family before the child is born and it was not going to be a bad idea to do it behind his back.



Nicholas: " I think you will also need a secretary".

Me: " For what? You are here".

Nicholas: " Baby I can't be your secretary but you still need someone".

Glenda: " I am sorry to interrupt my dear children but Amanda, the young man is right, you need a secretary".

Me: " Okay, I will find one".

Glenda: " And another thing, you are expecting a heir of this Kingdom, what will people say when they find out that you their Queen is pregnant out of wedlock, no-one will respect you".

Me: " But I didn't know that I am pregnant".

Glenda: " Well people don't know that".

Nicholas: " So what do you suggest?".

Glenda: " Go and say your vows to the priest than announce it to everyone that you are both married, we will do the big ceremony when you are both ready to get married".

She said that and left the room.

Me: " This is harder than I thought and I never ever thought that I will fall pregnant, I'm too young to be a mother Nicholas and on the other side I have other responsibilities".

Nicholas: " Dont stress too much my love, we will get through this together and I will be happy if we both get

married".

Me: " I just wish that Zamani was here to witness all this and he was going to be a good secretary".

Nicholas: " Yes he was, I lost a friend too".

Me: " I know it's just hard to believe and it's hard to believe that we are going to be parents".

Nicholas: " Well I didn't sleep the whole two weeks because I wanted to be the first person to tell you the news when you wake up".

I smiled at him, he kissed me and I felt my blood heating up, I wanted him more than anything, his hand brushed my

back, he wanted me too I felt it. It felt like it was ages since we were in bed skin to skin, we couldn't get enough of each other. It was midnight and Nicholas was sleeping peacefully. I stood up to visit a bathroom, when I looked outside the balcony I saw a light outside, I took a sleeping sheet cloth and wrapped myself with it, I came closer to open the balcony. The light was lighting straight at me, I slowly closed the sliding door, careful enough not to wake Nicholas.

I never used my wings for ' personal ' use, I only used them when I had to. But in that moment I felt like I needed to use them, the light was outside, far from the

Castle, it was painful for my wings to come out when I was not angry, I started flying straight to the light, I waited in the air afraid to land on the ground.

Me: " Hello, is there anyone here?".

It was dark but not too much, a person dressed in black came out of the woods.

He took off his big black hoodie and looked at me, it was the man who wanted me to come with him Back at the church.

Me: " Who are you?".

He kept quiet.

Me: " Why did you want me to come with you?".

Him: " Thank you for saving Kwa-Nyamazane".

Me: " Who are you?".

He totally ignored my question.

Him: " I can help you find your family, I know where they are".

Me: " Where are they? Tell me!".

He started walking.

Him: " When you are ready, you will come to me".

He disappeared out of nowhere, I flee back to the castle and got inside the blankets, the strange man with strange eyes really scared me but he knew something that I needed more than

anything.

Nicholas: " Where were you?".

Me: " I- i visited the bathroom, go back to sleep".

.

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of Love

[2/6, 09:40] Why: My Dad's Second Wife  
[40]

•

•

•

•

•

•

•

•

•

•

•

•

•

•



- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

It was very chaotic, people were having their names registered for the job they thought was best for them, everyone looked happy and that made me happy. I saw Cindy in the crowd, I rushed to her, I noticed that when I came people started

paving the way for me, wow! It was unexpected I must say.

Me: " Hey".

Sindy: " Hey, I saw you up there but I was afraid to come to you since you are well her highness".

Me: " Ahh don't be silly, I missed you so much".

I said hugging her.

Sindy: " I thought you will not recognize me anymore".

Me: " What are you doing in the queue?".

Sindy: " I'm registering for the housekeeping work and it's a very long line".

Me: " You will do it later, come with me, we have more catching up to do".

Sindy: " So girlings, tell me that this huge Castle is all yours, God I only thought you were just an ordinary girl".

Me: " I still am, come this way".

I heard someone calling my name, when I looked back it was Ntombezinhle but the guards stopped her.

Me: " It's fine, you can let her in".

Zinhle: " I told you that I know her, there was no need for you to manhandle me like that".

Me: " Zinhle you can't be rude, they were doing their Job".

Zinhle: " Whatever, I didn't see you in the past few days and the house we were given is very small, it's a three bedroom house, very small for us".

Me: " But at least you have a home".

Zinhle: " Let me fetch my staff so we can move in here".

Me: " Move where?".

Zinhle: " Inside the Castle".

Me: " Zinhle I'm sorry to say this but the people who are living inside the Castle are here because they earned it, you left us and went back to your mother, find a job like everyone else and if that three bedroom house doesn't make you happy please give it to those in need".

Zinhle: " But we are friends".

Me: " No we are not, if you'll excuse me I have work to do".

We left her there.

Sindy: " That girl thinks she can get everything just because she was a princess".

Me: " She was the princess in her kingdom not mine".

Sindy: " This place is very big".

Me: " I even get lost sometimes".

Sindy: " What happened to Zamani was heartbreaking but he was a very brave man, I am sorry friend".

Me: " It hurts but there's nothing we can

do now".

Sindy: " I can't even imagine how it feels losing a boyfriend".

Me: " Boyfriend? Oh friend Zamani and i broke up long ago".

Sindy: " What? Why?".

Me: " I think we were only meant to be friends".

Sindy: " I'm sorry but you were my favorite couple".

Me: " Let's get inside here".

We sat on the couches.

Me: " So who are you here with? Where's your aunt and Zoe?".

Sindy: " They both left Kwa-Nyamazane

after that tragic accident happened so I'm all alone".

Me: " I'm sorry friend, you are not alone anymore I'm here and I would love if you can move in here with me".

Sindy: " What? You want me to stay inside the Castle?".

Me: " Why not?".

She started crying, I wasn't very good and comforting people, I was really bad at it.

Me: " So why are you crying?".

Sindy: " It's- It's just hard believe".

Me: " But you can't stay here for free, you will have to work for it".

Sindy: " I will do anything, I can wash your clothes and cook or even clean".

Me: " Good, So here are the files, you see these papers here, if it says Construction worker put the paper inside the file that is written the same thing and after filing this, you will look for any royal house keeper to show you your room, don't forget to fetch your staff".

Sindy: " Is this all?".

Me: " Well yes, and now you can call yourself the Queen's secretary".

Sindy: " Oh my God, thank you, thank you".

Me: " Please start working because I will



need those files tomorrow".

Sindy: " Okay girlings, I mean your highness".

I laughed at her, Sindy helped me a lot the time I was staying at the Ngubane Palace, she was the only person who made me feel better about everything that was going on around me.

.

.

.

.

Nicholas: " Sweetheart".

Me: " Yes".

Nicholas: " You did very well today now you have to choose the council members".

Me: " Which Is the very hard task, please pass me that glass of water".

Nicholas: " There you go, please don't work too hard".

Me: " Come on I'm not even showing yet".

He smiled.

Nicholas: " You know something strange happened last night".

Me: " What is it?".

Nicholas: " When we went to bed I made sure that I close the Windows and the sliding door but in the morning the

sliding door was open".

"God how can I be so stupid" my inner voice said, I forgot to close it when I came back.

Me: " Is it? Well I didn't notice anything".

Nicholas: " Is there something that you want to tell me?".

Me: " Something like what?".

Nicholas: " You weren't in bed in the middle of the night and you said you visited the bathroom but the sliding door was opened, it doesn't make sense".

Me: " Nicholas what exactly are you trying to say? Are you accusing me of something or you are stalking me? If I didn't go to the toilet then where did I go

to?".

Nicholas: " Baby-".

Me: " Maybe you forgot to close the sliding door".

Nicholas: " Maybe I forgot, Let me go check on my brother, he's healing very quickly".

Me: " I forgot about your brother, can I go with?".

Nicholas: " No problem".

I could tell that Nicholas wasn't satisfied with what I told him and not telling him the truth really killed me.

.

Me: " You all look alike".

Nicholas: " Too much, how are you feeling now?".

His brother responded.

Him: " Your healers are very good I must say, hello beautiful".

Me: " How are you?".

Him: " I now see why my brother was crying about you, I'm Jacob".

He took my hand and kissed it.

Nicholas: " Stop fancying my girlfriend Jacob".

Jacob: " You are so beautiful Amanda don't mind him his jealous".

I laughed at them.

Me: " Where is your sister?".

Jacob: " She moved to another city".

Me: " Okay I will see you later Jacob".

Things were not harder than I thought, I appointed Mr Neil as the Castle's financial manager, King Ngubane got the council member position and he was showing me how everything was done, Mr Mtshali joined the members of the council representing the humans, Mr Nqaba from the Angels of darkness was also appointed as the council member, Mrs Gcaba represented the Angels of lights and lastly Nicholas representing the Panthers even though it was hard convincing him to join the council.

Glenda: " Maybe this will help, you need to read royalty books and know the

history of this castle".

She opened the door and what I saw was the biggest Library that I have never seen.

Me: " Wow! This is big".

Glenda: " You like it?".

Me: " How maybe books are in here?".

Glenda: " I am not sure but I will leave you to it".

Jacob came and greeted Glenda.

Jacob: " Hey beautiful".

Me: " Hi, how are you feeling now?".

Jacob: " Better, my brother is just nursing me for nothing, I'm fine now".

Me: " You should be happy, he's doing it

because he loves you".

Jacob: " No, he's boring, how do you keep up with him anyway? You need someone fun".

Me: " And that is?".

Jacob: " Me, why don't we run away and start a new life somewhere far".

Me: " Really? And why are you standing there because you should be helping me here, come".

Jacob: " And what are we looking for?".

Me: " Royal books".

Jacob: " Okay and as I was saying we should run away and start a new life".

Me: " How many women have you said



that to?".

Jacob: " What is that have to do with this?".

Me: " I'm just asking".

Jacob: " But Mandy-".

Me: " Amanda, it's Amanda".

Jacob: " I like to call you Mandy".

I rolled my eyes at him.

Jacob: " I'm good looking and charming so you can't say no to me".

Me: " You look exactly like your brother so that means i got myself a good looking and charming boyfriend".

Jacob: " You are the most boring person ever".

Me: " Search the books Jacob".

Jacob: " I am but I'm no- Mandy look".

Me: " What?".

The door closed itself and the lights went off, for a moment i nearly urinated on my pants, the lights went on again.

.

.

.

.

Jacob: " Mandy I swear I don't wanna get involved in your witchcraft".

Me: " Like really Jacob? You sound like a girl".

Jacob: " Are you comparing me to a women?".

Me: " Yes because you sound like one, Let's go".

He opened the door and it opened like nothing happened.

Jacob: " Someone is playing a prank on us".

Me: " I doubt that".

.

Nicholas: " I've been looking for you".

Me: " We went to the library I was told that I have to read royal books".

Nicholas: " That's a wise idea my love but we have to go to the council meeting,

we have to go".

Me: " Now?".

Nicholas: " Yes now, how can you forget?".

Me: " I've been up on my feets since morning, I think I'm not feeling well".

Nicholas: " Honey you need to rest let Me cancel the meeting and stay with you".

Me: " You can't cancel the meeting, please go and I will make sure that I rest, you will tell me all about the meeting when you come back".

Nicholas: " Okay sweetheart, Jacob please make sure that she stays in bed".

Jacob: " She's in good hands".

Nicholas: " I will see you later, I love you".

Me: " I love you too".

I made sure that Nicholas was gone.

Me: " We are going back to the Library".

Jacob: " Are you out of your mind?

Nicholas will kill me if he-".

Me: " If he finds out that I didn't go to bed but he won't because we both won't tell him".

Jacob: " You want to kill me, did you see that witchcraft there?".

Me: " Stop acting like a women and follow me".

I had only known Jacob for a very short

period of time but already he was the most annoying person ever. We went back to the Library.

Me: " You see there's nothing".

Jacob: " Something doesn't feel right".

Me: " Jacob don't start please".

Jacob: " Get off me, leave me alone".

Me: " Jacob if you are trying to scare me please stop because it won't work".

Something was really strangling his neck, he was fighting it but the only problem was, I couldn't see anything.

Me: " Jacob!".

Jacob: " D-o-n't come near me run Mandy".

Me: " Run? What-".

He was fighting whatever that he was fighting, he fell on floor, his face was bruised.

Me: " Jacob are you alright?".

He wasn't responding, I screamed " Help, help" until the Castle housekeepers heard me.

.

Nicholas: " What happened?".

Me: " He was- i- we went to the Library and then there was this thing that he was fighting, I didn't se-".

Nicholas: " You went to the Library?".

Me: " I wanted us t-".

Nicholas: " Amanda did you go to the Library or not?".

Me: " I did".

Nicholas: " You said you are not feeling well, wait tell me, when did you start lying? Is there something that you want to tell me".

Me: " I told you that I was looking for the books".

Nicholas: " So you are telling me that the books nearly killed my brother?".

Me: " No, but-".

Nicholas: " Jacob is fighting for his life, I don't know what you two were thinking".

Me: " Something was fighting him, it was



invisible I couldn't see it".

Nicholas: " So you are telling me that there are ghosts living in here".

Me: " I don't know but- I don't know okay".

Nicholas: " You are not making any sense, where were you the other night?".

Me: " I was at the bathroom".

Nicholas: " So you expect me to believe your ghosts stories? Sweetheart listen here and I want you to listen very carefully, I don't know what you are up to but make sure that my child doesn't get caught up in whatever that you are doing, Jacob is really in pain and I don't want that to happen to my child".

Me: " But Nicholas-".

Nicholas: " Please leave".

.

. [2/6, 09:40] Why: My Dad's Second Wife  
[41]

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

Nicholas was very upset with me but there wasn't anything I was hiding, the reason I went back to the Library was because I wanted to see what was going on there, I don't know what attacked Jacob but he did not give me a chance to explain that to him.

Me: " Can we talk?".

Nicholas: " What is it?".

Me: " I am sorry about everything and I really don't know what attacked Jacob".

Nicholas: " Okay".

He took his coat and left the room, I looked at myself in a mirror, a little bump was starting to show but why so early?

Voice: " Because you are carrying a Panthers child".

When I turned back it was Jacob.

Me: " Dammit Jacob, why don't you knock?".

I quickly fixed my dress.

Me: " You were unconscious in your bed

but how-".

Jacob: " I'm a Panther, I heal".

He came straight at me.

Me: " What's going on Jacob?".

Jacob: " You are beautiful Amanda".

He said brushing my cheeks.

Me: " Thank you but you are making me very uncomfortable right now".

Jacob: " Where is Nicholas?".

Me: " He is around".

When I looked at him, his eyes were dark.

Me: " What's wrong with your eyes?".

Jacob: " Nothing".

He smiled and looked around the room.

Jacob: " The baby is growing very fast, I need that child Amanda".

Me: " What?".

Jacob: " I mean, we can start a new life somewhere".

Me: " What is going on with you?".

He touched his head in pain, I looked at him confused, when he looked at me his eyes were back to it normal colour which is red.

Jacob: " Mandy".

Me: " What exactly is going on with you?".

Jacob: " How did I get in here?".

Me: " You walked in here, what is wrong

with you Jacob?".

Jacob: " I have to go".

He was acting really strange, I went out of the room to talk to Nicholas. He was in the office busy with the paperwork.

Me: " Love".

Nicholas: " Amanda I'm busy".

Me: " Please now it's not the time for this".

I took a sit..

Nicholas: " I said I'm busy".

Me: " I have the whole day and night so I will wait".

Nicholas: " Okay what?".

Me: " Something is really wrong with

Jacob, he is acting strange, he came to our bedroom and told me he wants me to run away with him and start a new life somewhere".

Nicholas: " Jacob is like that, he was just joking with you".

Me: " I know when he is joking and when he's not, back at the library yes he was joking but now, he looks and sound different, he scares me".

Nicholas: " Okay I will talk to him".

Me: " Talk to him? I think he needs help".

Nicholas: " Yes he does need help after what you both God knows whatever you were doing at the library".

Me: " Okay the truth is, the other night, I



did go to the bathroom but than I saw a light outside, I went there and-".

Nicholas: " Wait, you saw the light inside the Castle?".

Me: " It was outside and it was lighting straight at me, I went to it and I saw a man, he told me that he knows where my family is and when I'm ready I will come to him".

Nicholas: " You went out alone in the middle of the night?".

Me: " I know it's wrong but it wasn't the first time I saw him, I saw him by the church that day when the war started, he wanted me to come with him, he said I was the only one with the royal blood

left, I didn't see his face clearly but his eyes are white and scary".

Nicholas: " Baby why didn't you tell me".

Me: " You said we will look for my family after I gave birth but I want them to be here before that".

Nicholas: " I understand my love but I can't risk putting you in danger".

When I looked at the door Jacob was standing there looking at us.

Nicholas: " Jacob come in".

Jacob: " Brother! I didn't mean to disturb you".

Me: " No you are not disturbing us".

Nicholas: " Why are your eyes black?".

Jacob: " Can't my eyes change colour without being questioned?".

Nicholas: " No I'm just asking".

Jacob: " You have always questioned my life but no-one has ever questioned yours, you killed our own father but no-one ever thought of punishing you for that".

Nicholas: " Jacob where does that come from?".

.

.

.

.

Jacob: " I don't know why everyone is afraid of you because you are weak".

Nicholas: " Mind your language when talking to me".

Jacob: " Or what? ".

Nicholas: " Your own father never loved you, he didn't care about you, you were the useless son just like I was, he deserved to die, someone had to kill him".

Jacob: " You are wrong!".

Nicholas: " If I'm wrong than why were you his prisoner, why his own son was a prisoner? I should have left you to die underground".

Jacob: " But you didn't, you took my

father's life and in return I'm coming for everything that you love or should I say that we both love".

Nicholas: " If you ever hurt Amanda, I swear-".

Jacob: " I would rather bury you alive than hurt her".

Jacob's eyes went back to normal, he felt dizzy and tired.

Jacob: " Can I have that glass of water".

Nicholas: " What is wrong with you?".

Jacob: " What?".

Me: " Jacob-".

Jacob: " I have a headache, I will be in my room".

Nicholas: " Jacob, sit down, what is going on with you?".

Jacob: " Nothing, why?".

Me: " Jacob I think you should rest a bit, we will check up on you later".

Jacob: " I really need that, later".

He left the office.

Me: " You see, I told you".

Nicholas: " But how? The next minute he is a monster and the other he changes, something is controlling him".

Me: " But what is it".

Nicholas: " I don't know and I'm scared to even leave you alone".

Me: " He won't hurt me".

Nicholas: " I can't risk and the man you saw, I have never met someone with the eyes you just described, baby we have to be careful".

Me: " But how can we be careful if we don't know what we are up against?"

Nicholas: " Just give me time to think okay".

It was stressful because we didn't know if Jacob was danger to us or not, days went by and he was in his normal state, when we ask him about what happened at the library he didn't remember anything.

Nicholas: " I asked Mr Neil to help us tomorrow".

Me: " What time?".

Nicholas: " In the morning".

Me: " Nicholas, How fast do Panthers grow?".

Nicholas: " What do you mean?".

Me: " look".

I said moving the blankets on top of me.

Me: " It's not even three months yet but it's showing".

Nicholas: " Well it's not a bad thing in fact I'm happy".

Me: " But it's scary".

Nicholas: " You are not carrying a human my love so please relax".

Me: " You are not making me feel better".



Nicholas: " You want me to make you feel better".

Me: " It's actually your job to make me feel better".

He didn't even wait for me to swallow those words, he went on top of me, his body was always warm and I couldn't get enough of it.

.

Gloria: " You are beautiful".

Me: " The dress is very beautiful, I wasn't expecting it, thank you so much ".

Glenda: " Gloria did a very good job".

Gloria: " I think we are good to go".

Me: " Where will this ceremony be held".

Glenda: " At the Private dining area, third floor".

Me: " Okay".

I always pictured my wedding to be a big thing with all my family and friends, walking down the aisle and see my future husband struggling to control his tears but it's true when they say, we don't always get what we want in life.

Mr Neil: " Did you prepare your vows?".

Me: " Vows?".

Nicholas: " I didn't have to write anything down, all I want to say is inside my heart".

He smiled at me and I smiled back.

Mr Neil: " Okay, Let's not waste time".

Nicholas cleared his throat and looked at me straight in the eyes.

.

.

.

.

Nicholas: " I remember, I was out in the woods for my training, I then heard someone crying, when I came closer to check who it was I saw a very beautiful girl with big brown eyes even though her eyes turned red from crying but she was still beautiful, everyone was afraid of us

panthers but she lifted up her head and looked at me, she stood up and starting brushing me, telling me how big and beautiful I was, yes I couldn't talk back because I was in my panther form but I was glad that my presence made her feel better.

She came back at the woods every single day and I would come and look at her from afar because I was afraid of getting closer to her. What she saw was a big panther with red eyes but what I saw was the love of my life, I knew that when she came back to the woods she was looking for me but I couldn't break the rules, Panthers were not allowed to

get close to someone who isn't their kind, but I gave up everything for her. My Friends, family, life I mean everything, we went through a lot together. She is the only person who taught me humanity, the only person who wasn't afraid of taking risks, she was brave and strong, baby I know that you don't remember your past life but I hope that one day you will. I want to spend the rest of my life with you, I lost you once and I waited for you because I knew that No one wil ever take your place but today you are here in front of me, Lord, this all feels like a dream I love you, I love you so much that sometimes I even think I'm losing my mind".

His words made me cry, yes I didn't remember most of the things he said but it all meant a lot.

Me: " Well I didn't prepare anything". I sighed

They laughed.

Me: " It hurts, it hurts so much that you have all these good memories of us but I don't remember anything, I remember when I was in denial of my feelings of you, it was even hard to sleep. I used to ask myself that how is it possible to love someone so much, someone that you just met but today my question is answered. I might have not remember anything but the way I feel about you says a lot, you waited for me all these

years God I'm the most blessed person in the entire universe. Nicholas Parker I love you and i take you today as my husband because I feel safe when I'm with you, there is no place I would rather be then being in your arms, actually Mr Neil can you speed up this whole process, I wanna be with my husband".

They laughed again.

Mr Neil: " Okay, I now pronounce husband and wife, you may kiss your wife".

.

Nicholas: " I forgot to tell you my love you looked beautiful in that dress but".

Me: " But?".

Nicholas: " You look more beautiful when you are not wearing anything".

Me: " You are so silly".

Nicholas: " You made me, I'm glad that everything went well".

There was a knock at the door, Nicholas stood up to attend to it.

Me: " Who was it?".

Nicholas: " Mr Ngubane wants to see us, get dressed".

I got dressed and I wasn't happy that they were disturbing our little bedroom honeymoon. When we got to the room where he was, King Ngubane looked devastated.



Me: " Is everything alright?".

King Ngubane: " I miss my son, I miss him so much".

Me: " I miss him too".

I couldn't say anything more, I just broke into tears.

King Ngubane: " I just came back from his grave, I wanted to tell him how much I miss him, I wanted to tell him how proud I am of him but I couldn't".

Me: " I understand that you are hurting but please give it some time, you will talk to him when you are starting to heal and I will go with you".

King: " You don't understand, I won't be able to speak to my son".

Me: " Why not? You will I promise you".

King Ngubane: " You don't understand, do you? They took him, I don't know who bu-".

Me: " What?".

King Ngubane: " Zamani is not in his grave, I found both the grave and casket opened, he is not there".

.

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

# Lots of Love

[2/6, 09:40] Why: My Dad's Second Wife

[42]

.

.

.

.

.

.

..

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

- Minenhle

Me: " What do you mean he is not in his grave?".

Nicholas: " Wait! Don't you think after trying to wake him up, he woke up after we left?".

Me: " I don't think it's possible".

King Ngubane: " You tried to wake him up? Without even telling me".

Me: " I forgot to tell yo-".

King Ngubane: " I want my son's body now!".

Nicholas: " Mr Ngubane-".

King Ngubane: " Don't Mr Ngubane me, I want my son's body!".

He said that and left the room.

Me: " I was only trying to wake him up, I didn't know that he will disappear".

Nicholas: " Don't stress too much, I will try to look for him".

Me: " Where?".

Nicholas: " I don't know but I will ask

Luthando to help me, she's a witch, I don't think it will be hard tracing him".

Me: " Okay".

Nicholas: " Go back to the bedroom and please make sure you stay inside until I come back".

Me: " Okay".

I was praying for Nicholas to find his body, I was supposed to be happy but things turned out the other way around.

On my way to the bedroom, I heard someone groaning in pain in the other room, when I opened the door Jacob was in bedroom crying in pain.

Me: " Jacob what's wrong, are you alright?".

He did not respond.

Me: " Jacob!"

He opened his eyes and looked at me.

Me: " Are you alright?".

He stood up and took his jacket.

Jacob: " I will be back for you i promise".

Me: " What? Wait- where are you going?".

Jacob: " I'm going home".

He went out of the room, he was really acting strange, what home was he talking about? I followed him but he disappeared. I went outside and still there was no sign of him, I looked around. The guards followed me it felt very uncomfortable but they were doing

their job.

I walked in the middle of the houses people would greet and bow at me. I saw Zinhle's mother and grandmother outside I went to them.

Me: " Good afternoon".

Mrs Hlongwa: " Mine- your highness, how-".

Zinhle's mom held her hand to stop her.

Mrs Hlongwa: " We have to go".

Me: " Wait! Now that I saw you, I want to talk to you about something".

Zinhle's mom: " We are very busy maybe some other time".

They were acting very strange.



Me: " No problem".

I continued walking with no sign of Jacob until I decided to go back.

Nicholas: " Hey".

Me: " Did you find his body?".

Nicholas: " No we didn't find anything, we even went to his grave there is no sign of him".

Me: " His father will never forgive me, I'm sure he hates me".

Nicholas: " He is just angry, he will come around".

Me: " I don't think so the man is broken, his life is falling apart and there is nothing I can do to help him".

Nicholas: " He will come around trust me, I need to bath".

Me: " Jacob is gone".

Nicholas: " Gone where?".

Me: " He was in great pain and when I went to his room he was weird, he then told me that he will come back for me".

Nicholas: " Did he say where he is going?".

Me: " No he didn't but he said he is going home".

Nicholas: " What home?".

Me: " I thought maybe you have a family around here".

Nicholas: " No we don't, I feel like I failed

my brother, he needed my help but I ignored everything"

There was nothing I could say, he was right we both ignored his signs.

Nicholas: " Let me bath quickly".

The time when everything was supposed to be alright, I was supposed to have my happily ever after but no, things turned out the worst, all the people whom I knew that they are evil were all jailed underground and in that jail, there was no escape. I did not know who took Zamani's body and what happened back at the library that made Jacob the way he was.

I felt like something was looking at me, I tried to ignore the feeling but I felt the eyes on me, when I looked at the Window I saw something big and dark in the branches of the old tree next to the Window, it was a crow watching me. I slowly moved closer to the window, it didn't move.

Me: " Get out of here, get away from here".

Nicholas: " Who are you talking to?".

Me: " i-".

- 
- 
-

.

When I looked at the window there was nothing or maybe I was just seeing things.

Me: " I thought I saw something".

Nicholas: " Please give me a white T-shirt in the closet".

Me: " Okay, do you think it's possible for someone who is arrested underground to escape?".

Nicholas: " It's not easy, why?".

Me: " Tell me if I sound crazy but I think maybe your brother and the others escaped".

Nicholas: " What makes you say that?".

Me: " Here's your shirt, Zamani's body is missing and your brother is losing his mind, I think that maybe there's someone behind all this".

Nicholas: " Maybe you are right, I will check if maybe they escaped or not".

Me: " Okay".

Nicholas: " Please don't stress about all this".

Me: " I'm stressed because I'm pregnant if something happens I won't be able to protect my people or even myself".

Nicholas: " Nothing will happen my love please stop stressing".

Me: " It's easy for you to say and I'm hungry".

Nicholas: " Let's go get something to eat".

Me: " I'm tired".

Nicholas: " Okay I will bring you something to eat".

I felt nervous to be left alone.

Me: " Why don't you call a housekeeper and tell them to bring us food".

Nicholas: " What?".

Me: " You want to leave me here alone?".

Nicholas: " Okay fine".

He told the housekeepers to give us food, after eating I fell asleep, I was tired,

very tired.

.

' I was at the Ngubane Palace, walking in their beautiful garden.

Someone came closer to me but I could not see who it was until the person was closer, I started recognizing the face, it was Zamani.

Me: " Zamani you are here, you came back".

I ran to him for a hug but he just looked at me, his eyes were full of tears.

Me: " Zamani you are really here, it's me".

When he saw his mother, he wanted to hide behind me.



Me: " What's wrong? Please talk to me".

His mother roughly grabbed him and gave me a cold eye.

Me: " Where are you taking him?".

They both did not say anything'

.

The dream was haunting me the whole day but I told myself that maybe it was just a dream.

Glenda: " Have you thought of the name for my grandchild?".

Me: " No we haven't".

Glenda: " What are you waiting for?".

Me: " We haven't talk about it, Grandma did my parents say anything before they

left?".

Glenda: " It's not only your parents who left, you have Aunts and sisters even my brother who is your grandfather".

Me: " Where are they?".

Glenda: " I don't know, I tried looking for them but I don't know where they ran to but I'm sure that since you are here we will find them".

Me: " Let's hope so, how did you manage staying in this huge castle alone?".

Glenda: " It was not easy at all, I was sleeping in the kitchen and bathing there because I was afraid, this place is big it can drive you out of your comfort zone".

Me: " I understand".

Glenda: " But I'm very happy to have you here, it means the world to me".

Me: " I'm also happy to be here".

.

Me: " Do we need to make an announcement? News always travel very fast".

Nicholas: " Mr Neil said he will tomorrow during their church service, don't you wanna come with me outside".

Me: " Why not but these guards are all creepy, do they really need to follow me around?".

Nicholas: " You are the Queen you need protection".

The walk to the door was very long, we had maybe thirteen people who were leaving inside the Castle but still more than twenty one rooms were empty including kitchens and dining areas.

Nicholas: " Your family did a very good job, the houses they built for their people are beautiful".

Me: " That's why I need the houses that they are building in the villages to be as beautiful as these ones".

Nicholas: " They will be, Has the baby started playing yet?".

Me: " I haven't felt any movement".

Nicholas: " Maybe the baby is lazy we need to help him".

Me: " Help him, who said it's a boy?".

Nicholas: " Maybe it is a boy but if it's a girl I also don't mind".

Me: " I also don't mind but how are we going to help him".

Nicholas: " Let's go to the bedroom so that I'll show you".

I laughed.

.

.

.

Me: " Oh my God you are very naughty".

Nicholas: " I am glad that you like it".

Me: " Shut up".

The feeling came again, I felt the eyes on me as if someone was watching me, when I looked around a big black crow was sitting on the branches of the tree looking at me.

Nicholas: " Are you alright?".

Me: " Do you see that?".

When I showed him it disappeared.

Nicholas: " What?".

Me: " No it's nothing, Let's go to see Zamani's mother".

Nicholas: " Why?".

Me: " I wanted to speak to them the

other day about finding a job but they were in a hurry, I want everyone here to find a job because no-one will want to work for those who stays at home and do nothing but expect free food parcels".

Nicholas: " You are right, Let's go and I can't believe that they want everything free of charge".

Me: " They are very dramatic, trust me".

When we knock the kitchen door was opened but there was no-one.

Nicholas: " They are not responding, Let's go back".

Me: " No, let me check the other rooms".

Something was really pushing me to come inside, I heard them talking then I

knocked at the bedroom door.

Mrs Hlongwa: " Oh Ntombezinhle what took you so long?".

When she opened the door she was in shock because it was me not Zinhle.

Mrs Hlongwa: " What are you doing here? Get out!".

She blocked the door as if she was hiding something.

Zinhle's mom: " We are very busy your highness, we will come to the castle".

Me: " What are you hiding here?".

I pushed her, when the door opened Zamani's body was laying in bed.

Me: " Oh My God!!".



.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of Love

.

.

Please don't forget to check The Paper Wife on The Policeman's Wife by Zama Ndlovu page

.

[2/6, 09:40] Why: My Dad's Second Wife

[43]

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

For a moment everything felt so unreal,  
it all felt like a dream.

Me: " Nicholas! Nicholas!".

He came running to the room and the  
guards followed him, but as soon as he  
saw Zamani's body he stopped.

Me: " Please take them, make sure that  
they don't escape and look for  
Ntombezinhle".

The guards nodded.

Me: " We need to take him to the castle".

Nicholas: " People can't see him we have  
to wrap him with a blanket or  
something".

Me: " Should I call the guards?".

Nicholas: " I will manage".

We wrapped him and went back to the castle.

I asked the Castle keepers to ask for King Ngubane and the others.

Nicholas: " These women are so evil".

Me: " I still can't believe that we thought someone took him but he is here inside the castle".

King Ngubane: " What's wrong?".

Nicholas: " We found Zamani".

Gloria: " Where?".

Me: " Well your wife and her mother had him all this time".

King Ngubane: " What?".

He went closer to make sure that it was him.

King Ngubane: " I have to give my son a proper burial but first I have to face these women".

Nicholas: " Calm down, Let's first fix this mess and then you will talk to them, they won't escape the guards are watching them".

I felt a sharp pain in my head, I held Nicholas's hand.

Nicholas: " Are you alright?".

Me: " Yes I am".

Nicholas: " We can organize everything

for tomorrow".

King Ngubane: " No problem, is it alright if I keep his body here for the night?".

Me: " You don't even have to ask, it is alright".

Nicholas: " We will see each other later then, baby let me take you to bed".

Me: " I will be fine, it's just a headache".

Nicholas: " But still you need to rest".

He took me to my bedroom and he was not taking no for an answer, he never left my side and the pain was getting stronger each and every time, I was also sweating. Nicholas got very nervous and called the others.

Glenda: " Oh dear Lord what is happening to my grandchild?".

Nicholas: " Baby please drink water".

It was even hard to open my mouth, I started feeling the pain in every parts of my body.

---NARRATED---

She looked very weak, she couldn't even talk only a soft groan of pain was escaping from her lips, they all thought maybe she was losing her child, they were scared. Nicholas wasn't ready to lose Minenhle or the child. Glenda couldn't see anything and she blamed herself because sometimes when things are going to happen she always have a

vision of it.

Nicholas called his healers but what they tried really did not help her but Nicholas was forcing them to keep on trying.

Nicholas: " Get out! You are all useless".

The healers left the room.

Glenda: " Calm down my child she will be fine".

Nicholas: " She is losing herself".

She slowly closed her eyes and they noticed that there was no movement in her chest, she was not breathing.

Nicholas: " No!".

He closely looked at her panicking,



Minenhle opened her eyes unexpectedly, Nicholas jumped and nearly fell down.

She was not blinking, her eyes changed to white and slowly stood up, they kept quiet because they were afraid and they also wanted to see what she was doing. She slowly went out of the room and they followed, she walked down the long passage and opened the door where Zamani's body was, she scanned Zamani's body with the light that was coming from her eyes, she knelt down and cried in pain.

Nicholas: " Amanda!".

Calling her name was not helping at all, she was in pain, too much pain, she torn her dress into pieces, her breasts were

showing but Nicholas quickly took off his T-shirt to hide her breasts but he noticed something and moved back.

Nicholas: " Oh my God".

Gloria: " What?".

The three of the them came closer and noticed it too, Minenhle was screaming very loud, tears were coming out and her nose was bleeding, the necklace was slowly coming out.

- .
- .
- .
- .

An unknown women dropped the necklace, when Minesshle followed her to give it back to her she disappeared in the crowd, an angel of darkness knew where the necklace can be kept safe, away from the other angels of darkness, the only place where it can be kept safe was Minesshle's neck and it disappeared there.

The necklace belonged to the first man who found the land of Kwa-Nyamazane, the first man who fought the Panthers and gave other people with special powers a place to call home that man was Minesshle's great great great grandfather.

The necklace finally came out in one piece.

Glenda: " God my great grandfather's necklace".

Nicholas: " What should we do with it?".

Glenda: " Amanda came to this room for a reason, don't you think?".

Nicholas: " So the necklace must be given to-".

Glenda: " Yes it belongs to him now".

Nicholas slowly lifted up Minenhle's head and took out the necklace, he also lifted up Zamani's head to put the necklace on his neck.

Nothing happened yet but Minenhle was

drained, she looked very weak. Nicholas took her to their bedroom.

They all waited for the miracle to happen in both of them.

King Ngubane couldn't leave his son's side, Nicholas couldn't also leave Minenhle's side, two days went by but still there were no changes.

Zamani started moving his hand, King Ngubane was over joyed, on day three he opened his eyes even though it all didn't happen over night, the healers were there by his side to feed him with traditional medicine, the Medline worked very fast because he started looking healthy and for two days he was soaked in water and herbs.

Nicholas: " It's good to see you back".

Zamani weakly smiled.

Zamani: " Where is Minenhle?".

Nicholas: " She is in our bedroom, her condition is very bad".

Zamani: " What happened to her?".

Nicholas: " That's a story for another day just focus on getting better".

Zamani nodded, Nicholas have never been so stressed in his entire life.

King Ngubane: " You can't ignore this forever, allow the healers to help her".

Nicholas: " You don't understand do you? She is pregnant, she can't drink all these herbs they will affect our child".

King Ngubane: " But what if the child is already affected?".

Nicholas: " It's not, her stomach is growing faster than before and I stay all night listening to it heartbeat, I connect to it so the child is not affected.

King Ngubane: " You are just stubborn for nothing".

Nicholas: " She will be fine okay".

Zamani was better but he was still weak, very weak.

Zamani: " What do you think people will do when they see me?".

Nicholas: " They will run well I would too".

Zamani: " You are so not funny".

They both laughed.

Nicholas: " Just focus on getting your strength back and the rest we will deal with it later.

Zamani: " What happened to Minenhle".

Nicholas: " She was saving you that's all you should know".

Zamani: " Minenhle never gives up, does she?."

Nicholas: " You are very lucky to have her, so do you by any chance know how you got here?".

Zamani: " No, I only remember how I died that's all".

Nicholas: " Okay I will be right back".



Nicholas was very anxious about what they wanted to do with Zamani's body, it never gave him peace.

The guards whom Nicholas sent to check the prisoners were back.

Nicholas: " Did anyone escape?".

The guard: " It is very secured there and they also used a spell on them, it's not easy to escape".

Nicholas: " Okay thank you".

If their enemies were still in prison than they were safe but something didn't give him a peace of mind.

He started putting two and two together, they already know who took Zamani so that meant the very same people were

the ones who made his brother go crazy, but how? Well he went straight to where Zinhle, her mother and grandmother were, he asked the guards to free Ntombezinhle.

Nicholas: " You look terrible".

Zinhle: " Why are you surprised?".

Nicholas: " Well I'm not it was just a compliment".

Zinhle looked the other way.

.

.

.

.

Nicholas: " You know I'm asking myself that what were you doing with Zamani's body?".

She kept quiet.

Nicholas: " Very soon you are going to the underground but if you can tell me I can think about it and you can stay behind".

Zinhle: " Please don't send me underground".

Nicholas: " Well that is up to you".

Zinhle: " Okay Okay, My Grandmother told my mother that if she takes Zamani's body i mean some of his body parts she will have everything she had

before and she will be powerful".

Nicholas: " Which body parts?".

Zinhle: " I don't know but that's why we took his body and brought it here, we wanted to be respected again I mean my mother wanted that".

Nicholas: " What about you?".

Zinhle: " I was only following the orders they threatened me so I had no choice".

Nicholas: " remember that one lie can send you underground".

Zinhle: " Okay I was part of everything, I also wanted his body parts so you and i can rule this whole castle".

Nicholas: " Me?".

Zinhle: " Yes you, Nicholas I loved you and i still love you, we can be together think about it".

Nicholas: " You are really losing your mind, what about Jacob, what did you do to him?".

Zinhle: " Who is Jacob? I want you not anyone else".

Nicholas: " You possessed my brother with your evil things".

Zinhle: " No! We only wanted Zamani's body parts nothing else".

Nicholas: " Stop lying to me!".

Zinhle: " I swear, please believe me".

There was sincerity in her voice that

made Nicholas to believe her.

Nicholas: " Take her away".

Nicholas went back to the castle stressed, he was sure that Zinhle knew nothing about Jacob and their enemies were in prison well that only meant one thing that there was a new enemy in the kingdom.

.

Glenda called everyone to Nicholas and Minenhle's bedroom for a prayer but before they even started praying, Minenhle coughed and slowly opened her eyes, they kept quiet.

She looked around the room.

Nicholas: " Thank you Nonkanyiso baby

you are awake".

Minenhle: " They wanted to take me away from you, what happened at the judgement? Nick they all wanted to kill me please tell them that I'm no danger to them".

Nicholas: " My Love what are you saying?".

Minenhle: " I couldn't fight them at the judgement because I didn't want to hurt innocent people, wait! How did I get here, you saved me!".

Nicholas looked at the others, Minenhle was not losing her mind, he knew exactly what she was talking about, she remembered all her past life, she

thought she was in her past life.

.

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of Love

.

.

Please don't forget to like The  
Policeman's Wife by Zama Ndlovu

[2/6, 09:40] Why: My Dad's Second Wife



[44]

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .

---NARRATED---

Nicholas looked around finding it hard to believe what he just heard.

Nicholas: " Can you give us some privacy please".

Respectively they went out.

Nicholas: " My Love, what do you remember? Please tell me".

Minenhle: " What do you mean? I remember everything, you, your fight

with your family, everything".

Nicholas: " Do you remember the Ngubane family".

Minenhle: " Yes".

Nicholas: " I mean that you once stayed-  
".

Minenhle: " I don't remember how I survived the judgement but I remember staying at the Ngubane Palace and King Ngubane wanted to make me his second wife, I remember everything but how i nearly became his wife and how I even got to stay at his palace that I don't remember".

Nicholas: " So you remember everything about your life here Kwa-Nyamazane, do

you maybe remember staying in another city for like quiet some time?".

Minenhle: " The only place I've been to is Kwa-Nyamazane I don't remember how I survived the judgement".

Nicholas: " Baby you did not survive the judgement".

Minenhle: " What do you mean?".

Nicholas: " You died but then you reincarnated".

Minenhle: " That's why I don't remember how I ended up at the Ngubane Palace?".

Nicholas: " Yes".

Minenhle: " Was there something special that I have to remember that happened

before I went to the Ngubane Palace".

Nicholas: " Not that I know of, you never told me anything about your life in the human world, I think I got too excited about having you back that's why I never even asked you about it but if there is something important that you have to remember, you will my love".

Minenhle: " I hear you".

Nicholas: " How are you and the baby?".

Minenhle: " I feel fine but my body is weak, I think the baby is fine, I feel small kicks".

Nicholas: " Do you mind?".

Minenhle shook her head, Nicholas slowly stretched out his hand to touch

the growing little bump, he smiled after feeling the movements.

Nicholas: " I will prepare you a bath my love stay here".

He stood up and made sure that everything that his wife needed was there, he helped her to take a bath even though she was insisting that she was fine but Nicholas wasn't ready to take any risks.

Minenhle: " How is Zamani?".

Nicholas: " He is getting better and he would love to see you".

Minenhle: " I will also love that".

.

.

- Minenhle

I was fed with lots of food and the care I got was beyond words, I would stand up and walk around the room just to regain my strength back, the way my stomach was growing is really scared me, I felt like it was growing too fast.

I was in bed when Zamani came in, he was still getting himself together.

He came and hugged me, I could not stop the tears from coming out.

Zamani: " Why are you crying?".

Me: " It is just hard to believe that you are here, you look very handsome".

Zamani: " Thank you, you are glowing too, I owe you my life for saving me twice".

Me: " You don't owe me anything, I'm just glad that you are here".

Zamani: " How are you feeling?".

Me: " Never better, well I want to show you something".

Zamani: " And I hate surprises".

Me: " I know but I have to before you hear it from someone else".

Zamani: " Okay what is it?".

I slowly stood up fixing my dress.

Zamani: " Are you pregnant".

I nodded.



Zamani: " Nicholas! Nicholas!".

I don't know where Nicholas was but he quickly came to the room.

Zamani: " You did this on purpose?".

Nicholas: " What are you talking about?".

Zamani: " This!".

He said pointing at my stomach.

Zamani: " You took advantage of her, you know how our world is, you know that she has lot of enemies because she is a threat to everyone, what do you think will happen to this baby, huh?".

Nicholas: " Zamani please listen to us-".

Zamani: " She has been through a lot what do you think will happen if

someone tries to hurt her child? It will destroy her! You were supposed to wait until you are sure that everything is fine in this Kingdom".

Nicholas: " I also didn't know that she is pregnant".

Zamani: " God you are unbelievable".

- 
- 
- 
- 

Me: " Zamani he is really telling the truth, we didn't know about this pregnancy, it

came to us as a shock as it is to you too, we will try to protect our child and with you by our side I know that nothing will happen to our child".

Zamani: " I'm going to keep quiet for the sake of this child".

Me: " Thank you, it really means a lot".

I understood why Zamani was angry, we should have been more careful because bringing a child to our world was the same as creating new problems for ourselves but there was nothing we were going to do because the child was already there.

For two days I had a dream that kept on coming back. An old women was a the

forest kneeling down crying, when I came closer to her she started hiding herself but when she looked at me her eyes were scary and white.

.

I was back to my normal self again, Gloria designed beautiful maternity dresses for me that didn't show that I was expecting.

I saw one of the guards and went to him.

Me: " Hello".

Him: " Good morning your highness".

Me: " It's a very good morning indeed, can you take me to where the three Castle prisoners are?".

Him: " Yes your highness".

Me: " Lead the way please".

After I had woken up I felt very different, I felt in control of everything, I felt new like I was born again. The guards opened the huge metal cells and followed me inside.

Me: " Good morning".

Mrs Hlongwa: " What are you doing here?".

Zinhle's mom: " Are you here to make fun of us?".

Me: " Why did you take Zamani's body?".

Mrs Hlongwa: " He is my grandson we want-".

Me: " Cut the crap".

I saw myself quickly getting close to her and strangling her neck, she cried and confessed everything.

Me: " Who told you that when you take Zamani's body parts you will be rich?".

Mrs Hlongwa: " That's what I know when you kill someone who has a royal blood you will be rich".

Me: " So Mrs Hlongwa we are not safe when you are around?".

Mrs Hlongwa: " You are please forgive me my child".

Nicholas and King Ngubane came running to me.

Nicholas: " What are you doing here?".

Me: " Nothing".

Nicholas: " Let's go back".

Me: " No!".

King Ngubane: " Dont waste your energy on these witches".

Me: " No I'm not and I am fine, Guards please take them to the forest that is near greenvillage don't forget to take the shovels".

They started screaming and crying.

Nicholas: " What are you doing?".

King Ngubane: " Stop whatever you are thinking, they are not worth it".

Me: " But i have to".

The guards took them.

Me: " Please ask the Panthers to take you all there, they are pretty fast".

Nicholas: " I don't like the sound of this".

Me: " Mr Ngubane please ask one of the Panthers to also take you there".

Nicholas: " No! Don't look at me".

Me: " Please".

Nicholas: " Amanda I said No".

Me: " My Love please I'm begging you".

He couldn't say no to me, he changed to his panther form and we ran to the forest.

King Ngubane: " What are we doing here?".



I started walking around, I took the sand and smelled it, I could smell her presence.

Me: " It's here, you".

I said pointing at Zinhle's mom and grandmother.

Me: " Please Start digging".

They didn't question me but took the shovels and started digging.

Nicholas: " Explain, now!".

Me: " Zamani once told me to follow my instincts, that's what I'm doing now, Guards please help them".

We stayed for more than two hours, the white bones started showing.

When I looked around, the big black crow was looking straight at us, I stood up and slowly went closer to it but it disappeared, I looked around the the trees but it was nowhere to be seen.

Something kept on pushing me to look around, on my far right side, I saw the crow again.

Me: " Nicholas, do you see that?".

Nicholas: " What?".

I pointed at the tree.

Nicholas: " I don't see anything".

It was there but he couldn't see it, was I the only one seeing that crow?

.

- .
- .
- .

Me: " Take the bones out".

Both of them did.

King Ngubane: " What is this?".

Me: " I don't know but I think both of them did this".

King Ngubane: " Who did you bury here?".

Zinhle's mother started crying.

King Ngubane: " Talk dammit!".

Zinhle' mom: " She knew my secret so I had no choice but to bury her, she was

threatening to ruin everything please forgive me".

King Ngubane: " Who did you bury here?".

Wind started blowing very hard, the clouds gathered fast and changed to a dark colour, we expected a very loud thunder and lightning, the wind blew the trees very hard, Nicholas held me in protection.

The man that I saw not once but twice appeared, the man who knew where my family was, he took off his black big hoodie and showed his scary eyes.

He didn't say anything. He took a very big knife and cut Queen Nonhlanhla and

her mother's throat in front of us and threw them both in the grave they were digging, the wind blew harder than before when it stopped all the sand closed the grave. And the bones were in his hands, he came closer to us.

Him: " It is nice to have you back Amanda, till we meet again".

He then disappeared, the clouds cleared and the sun went back to normal.

Me: " This is the man I was telling you about".

Nicholas: " I swear i don't know him or his kind".

King Ngubane: " I also don't know him, oh Lord he buried them".

When we went back home we were confused and asking ourselves about the strange man.

King Ngubane: " Nonhlanhla was about to explain everything but that man killed them".

Me: " Why did he say, 'till we meet again'".

Nicholas: " I don't know but whatever it is, it's not good, we have to stay prepared".

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

# Lots of Love

[2/6, 09:40] Why: My Dad's Second Wife  
[45]

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .
- .
- .

Nicholas: " From now on you don't go outside and we don't do anything until whoever it is that is against us shows themselves".

Me: " Okay but what about the people?".

Nicholas: " I will talk to the Panthers".

I have been through so much and Nicholas has been always by my side, there is never a single day have I ever



heard him complain but instead he always try on his level best to keep me safe.

Everyone was warned and told to be careful because noone knew what the strange man was planning, days went by and we were still safe.

Gloria: " I have started with the baby clothes".

Me: " You have started what?".

Gloria: " I'm very sure that you will love the colours, do you want to see them?".

I wasn't sure if I was ready to see the clothes or not.

Me: " maybe at some other time".

Glenda: " Are you alright?".

Me: " Yes I'm fine".

Glenda: " But you don't look fine to me".

Gloria: " If there is anything that is troubling you, you can talk to us".

Me: " This whole thing scares me, I feel like everything is happening too fast".

Gloria: " What do you mean?".

Me: " I mean the pregnancy, my marriage and this Kingdom, I feel like it's all happening too fast".

Glenda: " You don't love Nicholas?".

Me: " I love him with all my heart and I'm happy with him but it scares me that soon I will be a mother, I'm a wife and

the queen of this Kingdom".

Gloria: " But you are not alone, we are all here specially Nicholas, that young men really loves you".

Me: " I know and sometimes I feel like all this is just too much for him".

Glenda: " Don't ever think like that, he loves you and nothing is ever too much for him".

Gloria: " But this baby is scarring me now, why is it growing this fast?".

Glenda: " Remember that the mother is not human and the father is not also human".

We laughed at her.

I loved having them around.

Zamani: " My Dad told me what happened".

Me: " He did?".

Zamani: " Yes and one of the guards helped Ntombezinhle escaped".

Me: " What?".

Zamani: " I never thought my own sister was this evil".

Me: " I'm sorry about everything and I know that it's heartbreaking that your own family will do such a horrible thing to you but you have us here, we are your family".

Zamani: " I know but it's still hurts".

His own family turned against him, I understood how he felt but we were all there for him, weeks went by and I listened to Nicholas's instructions to stay indoors but I was tired.

Me: " Are you busy?".

Nicholas: " No, it's just these papers that I have to take to Mr Neil".

Me: " It has been weeks now and nothing is happening, I think we are just scared for nothing".

Nicholas: " Yes baby but we will never know, do you need something".

Me: " I'm tired of staying in this huge castle I need some fresh air".

Nicholas: " Baby-".

Me: " The baby needs fresh air".

Nicholas: " So you are blackmailing me now?".

Me: " I will never do that".

He smiled.

Nicholas: " Whatever you are doing it's working, I will tell Zamani to go with you".

Me: " No i will ask Sindy".

Nicholas: " Okay my love I have to see Mr Neil and visit the sites at the villages".

Me: " Thank you so much for doing this".

Nicholas: " Come here".

He gave me a very warm kiss.

Nicholas: " I will see you later and don't go too far".

Me: " Alright".

I was tired of staying indoors, I needed some fresh air I told the royal house keepers to set the balcony that faced on the west side, I loved it because it had a very beautiful view.

Sindy: " This is beautiful, How many balconies are in this castle?".

Me: " I really don't hey, this place is big and there are more than twenty one rooms that I've never been to".

Sindy: " Wow! Let me get my hat I will be right back".

Me: " Okay".

- .
- .
- .
- .

It was very chilled, I started seeing the crow on top of the big tree branches, I calmed myself down, maybe it was just a crow because if it wanted to do something to me, it would have done it long ago. But I was nervous, my heart was beating fast, I touched my stomach. It flew to the right side of the balcony, I looked at it, it also didn't blink, its eyes never left mine. I couldn't run, I froze on the couch.



Me: " Who are you?".

I took a glass and threw it at it, it jumped close to me and I closed my eyes waiting for it to do whatever it wanted to do, I didn't feel any movement, I slowly opened my eyes.

Me: " Jacob".

I was shocked.

Me: " Ho- how-".

Jacob: " Are you surprised to see me?".

I was not surprised, I was shocked.

Jacob: " I'm sorry for scarring you, I had to go away for these past few weeks, I have been watching you from afar".

Me: " The crow?".

Jacob: " It's me".

Me: " How? You are a panther".

Jacob: " I am many things now thanks to you, I owe you my life, I see that the baby is growing our time is very near".

Me: " Our time? For what?".

He smiled a little.

Jacob: " Don't worry my love and please calm down, I don't want you to hurt our child".

Me: " Ja-".

He came closer and kissed my forehead.

Jacob: " Don't worry I'm back now".

He disappeared into thin air, I was nervous and stood up.

Sindy: " I forgot to unpac-".

Me: " Let's do this some other time I'm not feeling well".

She looked at me confused, I went to my bedroom and sat on top of the bed waiting for Nicholas to come back home.

I touched my stomach and brushed it.

Me: " Don't worry, mommy will do anything to protect you".

I broke down into tears, why was all this happening to me? I asked myself. Jacob was fine before we went to the Library but after that he completely changed, was I the cause of all this? If I did not force him to accompany me to library all this was not going to happen. I wiped

my tears and fixed myself.

I went down to the kitchen for water.

Nicholas: " There you are".

Me: " Thank God you are here, I have been waiting for you".

Nicholas: " Okay my love I'm here we will talk but I have good news first then we will talk later".

Me: " Okay what good news".

Nicholas: " I bumped into Jacob, he was on his way back here and he is back to his normal self again baby can you believe it?".

I looked at him, Jacob came in smiling.

Jacob: " My sister in law, my brother is

telling me about the good news I'm sorry I wasn't here when you said the vows".

Me: " Nicholas we need to talk".

Jacob: " Amanda I know when I left things were not good but I'm back now and I'm alright, look at me but if coming here is a problem I am very sorry I can go back".

Nicholas: " No, I'm happy that you are here".

Nicholas was really happy to see his brother, he left his own family for me, Jacob was the only family member whom he was close to and I didn't want to take that away from him.

Me: " Yah we are happy that you here".

Nicholas: " Baby you wanted to talk".

Me: " Oh never mind, I will leave you to catch up with your brother".

Nicholas: " Okay baby, Brother ain't you hungry?".

Jacob: " I'm famished".

I did not trust Jacob at all, I left them in the kitchen and went to Zamani's room.

Me: " Hey".

Zamani: " I was about to go out come in".

I came in and closed the door.

Me: " Nicholas's brother is here".

Zamani: " Casper? I thought he was arrested".

Me: " Not him, the other brother Jacob,

you don't know him. While you were-".

Zamani: " Dead, you can say it".

Me: " Yes, he was staying here but I think something possessed him here at the library and he started acting strange like I don't even know how to explain this but I am sure that he is still possessed and he is back here and up to something".

Zamani: " Possessed? There is something evil here?".

Me: " No i mean I don't know but whatever that possessed him is strong very strong because he now changes to a crow".

Zamani: " What? but they are Panthers".

.

- .
- .
- .

Me: " I can feel his presence, you will feel it too, he is very strong and I'm scared that he will hurt people here".

Zamani: " He has to go".

Me: " Nicholas is very happy to see him, Nicholas doesn't get along with all his family because of me, Jacob is the only person he get along with and I can see it in his eyes that he is happy, I don't want to take that away from him".

Zamani: " So what do you want us to



do?".

Me: " I want us to keep an eye on him maybe we will find what possessed him".

Zamani: " Okay, you don't need all this stress in your life, you are pregnant please leave everything to me, I will sure find out what possessed him".

Me: " Okay thank you".

I was very worried about everything, Jacob was acting very normal in front of everyone but I knew that everything was just an act. I found him alone.

Me: " What games are you playing?".

Jacob: " What are you talking about?".

Me: " You know exactly what I'm talking

about, what are you up to Jacob?".

Jacob: " I really don't know what you are talking about".

Me: " I swear if there is anything that you are planning to do I wi-".

Jacob: " Amanda please calm down it's not good for the child please, there is nothing that I'm planning, I know that I was losing it when I left but I swear to you I am fine now".

Me: " It's not only when you left, you came to me at the balcony, you are a crow for God's sake".

Jacob: " I really don't know what you are talking about, I am sorry that you have to think so bad about me but I really don't

know what you are talking about".

Me: " You may act stupid but you know exactly what I'm talking about".

--NARRATED--

The construction workers were doing a very good job at the sites where they were building houses. The war destroyed every house at the villages but they were doing their very best in building new houses. After the five successful hours of working They went on lunch, they usually have their lunch under the trees because it was very hot. While they were sitting and enjoying their lunch, a dark cloud covered the whole place, they thought maybe it was the change of weather but some asked

themselves that, why so sudden?

The place went from dark to darker after not even five minutes, the clouds went clear and the sun was shining bright but there was one thing that shocked the workers, it made them fear for their lives, some ran for their lives but some remained behind finding it hard to believe what just happened.

Four workers were hanged on the branches of the trees dead, one thing that shocked people the most was that they were headless, their heads were taken out and they were heavily bleeding.

.

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of Love

[2/6, 09:40] Why: My Dad's Second Wife  
[46]

.

.

.

.

.

.

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

All the council members including myself were called for an urgent council meeting, when I arrived everyone was

waiting for me, I sat down.

Nqaba: " Your honour, we called this urgent meeting because we want to raise our concerns about what is happening in this Kingdom, we now fear for our lives".

Me: " What happened?".

Nqaba: " Last week four construction workers were found hanged and brutally murdered, yesterday four children were found inside this castle hanged and brutally murdered".

It all came to me as a shock.

Me: " When did this happen?".

Mr Neil: " Last week and yesterday".

Me: " And I'm only hearing about this now?".

I looked at Nicholas and King Ngubane but they both avoided my gaze.

Me: " I will go visit the families of the deceased and if there is anything I need from you all, I will tell you".

Mr Neil: " Should we be prepared?".

Me: " Prepared for what?".

Mr Neil: " For another war".

Me: " There won't be a war, please tell all the workers that are working outside the castle to stop working for a couple of days".



Mrs Gcaba: " We can do that your highness but whatever it is that is killing our people can get inside the Castle, the four children that were killed yesterday were killed here inside the Castle, we are not safe your highness".

Me: " I understand, Mr Nqaba I need your help, please gather all the angels of darkness and the Angels of light, I need them to seal this whole place".

Nicholas: " What are you trying to do?".

Me: " I want them all to use their blood to secure this whole place that noone from outside will have an entry to this castle".

Nicholas: " What you are doing is

dangerous".

Me: " Mr Nqaba if you can be able to do that now I will appreciate it so much, I think I will go visit the families".

I stood up and the guards were outside waiting for me, it was very heartbreaking to see the families of those who lost their lives, I felt for them. The Angels of lights and the Angels of darkness protected the whole castle, anyone with special powers felt how strong the protection was.

Nicholas: " Amanda why are you ignoring me".

Me: " Why am I finding out about what happened to the people at the meeting?".

Nicholas: " You are pregnant, I didn't want to stress you".

Me: " What does pregnancy have to do with my people losing their lives?".

King Ngubane: " We were trying to protect you".

Me: " Protect me from what?".

Nicholas: " You need to calm down and the protection that you just did around the Castle is very dangerous".

Me: " It's not and please this stays between us, don't tell anyone about this protection not even Gloria Mr Ngubane, and Nicholas don't tell your brother".

They both nodded, I wanted everyone to feel the power of the protection but I did

not want them to know how the Castle was protected.

I always went to bed with one eye opened.

Nicholas: " Baby we can't live like this, I am sorry that I didn't tell you".

Me: " Okay it's fine".

Nicholas: " Am I forgiven?".

Me: " I was never angry at you in the first place".

Nicholas: " Okay I am very worried about everything that's going on here but I'm more worried about you".

Me: " Everything will be fine, you know I have a feeling that whatever that is

killing people is here inside the Castle".

Nicholas: " Are you sure?".

Me: " Yes I'm sure and I think it's your brother".

Nicholas: " Jacob?".

I nodded.

Nicholas: " My Love I know that when Jacob left things were not on good terms but now he is fine".

Me: " I've been seeing a crow and it turned out that the crow is Jacob".

Nicholas: " You are not making any sense, Jacob is a panther".

Me: " I know but I think whatever that

possessed him, is controlling him".

Nicholas: " Amanda I don't want Jacob to hear you say that, he is trying to make everything right and you are here accusing him of being possessed?".

Me: " Nicholas I know that Jacob is your brother and he means well to you but he is-".

Nicholas: " I don't want to hear you talking about this ever again".

- .
- .
- .
- .

He turned and faced the other side, obviously if someone ever told me that the person whom I love dearly is evil I wouldn't believe them, that's why I did not judge Nicholas for his actions.

The people who were murdered were laid to rest respectively, after the funerals nothing happened but the Castle was still under the protection spell.

Jacob: " Hey Amanda".

Me: " Hi".

Jacob: " You know I'm really disappointed, Nicholas told me that you think I am the one who is a killer in this Kingdom".

I swallowed hard.

Me: " He did?".

Jacob: " I thought we have learned to put what happened in the past where it belongs but I guess I was wrong".

Me: " Jacob you came to me at the balcony, you are a crow".

Jacob: " I am a panther not a crow and in fact I don't know what you are talking about".

Me: " Really?".

I walked past him but he roughly grabbed my hand and whispered in my ear.

Jacob: " Amanda just stop all this



craziness okay".

Me: " Leave my arm Jacob".

His face came closer to mine and slowly kissed my ear.

I whispered

Me: " Jacob please leave me alone".

Someone cleared their throats, it was Nicholas.

Nicholas: " What is going on here?".

Me: " Nicholas it's not what you think".

Nicholas: " I know exactly what I saw".

He came and punched his brother, he then looked at me.

Nicholas: " To the bedroom now!".

I followed him, he locked the bedroom door and closed his face with both hands.

Nicholas: " My brother was kissing you but you never even try to fight him".

Me: " That's not what it looked like".

Nicholas: " You were so close to him, his other hand was in your back".

Me: " Nicholas he came to confront me-".

Nicholas: " It didn't look like a confrontation to me".

He looked at me, his eyes were red, he gave me one look and walked out the door.

Jacob touched me on purpose, he

wanted me to fight with Jacob. Since I was pregnant I felt very useless because I was scared to use my gift, I didn't want to hurt my child. I gave Nicholas time to cool down and slept in Zamani's room, I didn't tell him what happened though. In the morning I went to my bedroom.

Nicholas: " Where did you sleep last night?".

Me: " I slept in Zamani's room".

Nicholas: " Oh I see".

Me: " Nicholas we need to talk".

Nicholas: " What do you want to talk about? That you looked intimate with my brother instead of apologizing to your husband you crawled into another men's

bed, what exactly do you want to talk about?".

Me: " Nicholas I see that you are not yourself, I will talk to you when you are back to your senses".

I walked out to go bath in another room.

I knocked in Nicholas's office, he was burying himself with lots of paperwork.

Me: " Hey".

Nicholas: " Is the baby fine?".

Me: " Yes it is".

Nicholas: " Then why are you here?".

Me: " I want to talk to you about Jacob, he threatened me yesterday".

Nicholas: " What I saw didn't look like

that, if Jacob was threatening you why didn't you stay in our room and explain everything to me? Why did you sleep in Zamani's bed while we have lot of unoccupied bedrooms here?".

Me: " I am sorry".

Nicholas: " Please close the door on your way out, I'm busy".

Me: " But Nicholas-".

Nicholas: " I said I'm busy".

I stood up, I was not going to lose my husband because of Jacob, I didn't know what to do but I was sure that I needed to expose Jacob.

A day went by and Nicholas was not talking to me, his actions really hurt me.

I needed to talk to Glenda and Gloria about Jacob luckily Mr Ngubane was also with them.

Glenda: " I was just telling them that they need to stop hiding their feelings for each other, even a blind man can see that they love each other".

I laughed.

Me: " Everything is obvious, why are they still hiding it".

Gloria: " You are a child mind how you talk".

We laughed at her, when I turned Nicholas was standing next to the big room divider. He didn't look normal.

Nicholas: " You are laughing and

enjoying yourself".

Me: " Nicholas are you okay?".

He was drunk.

Me: " Nicholas were you drinking?".

- .
- .
- .
- .

King Ngubane: " Son you need to rest".

Nicholas: " You know this small bottle really helps when you want to relieve stress".

He took out a small bottle of liquid, the

one that they showed me back at the ceremony which makes them drunk.

Me: " Let's go to our bedroom".

Nicholas: " Bedroom? No my love, this is where I need to be".

Glenda: " Son what's wrong?".

Nicholas: " Ask her, ask my beautiful wife what's wrong, you know grandma Glenda I love your granddaughter with all my heart but she disappointed me".

Me: " Nicholas-".

Nicholas: " No my love, she needs to hear this".

He was dead drunk, he couldn't even talk properly.



Nicholas: " You know this women over here, my beautiful wife I love her so much but she prefers other men than her own husband".

Me: " You know that it's not true".

He forced a small laugh.

Nicholas: " Come on My Love when was the last time you touched me? Every time I touch you, you telling me we gonna hurt the baby and because I love you, I respect that".

King Ngubane: " Nicholas-".

Nicholas: " Shh- Shh- I found my own brother holding and kissing my lovely wife in her face but instead of apologizing she ran to Zamani's bed, My

own wife prefers other men than her own husband".

Me: " It's not true".

Nicholas: " Don't worry my love and please don't cry, I hate to see you cry. Even if you can choose all the men of this Kingdom, I will never ever hurt you my love, I love you but I would rather kill all those men just to be with you".

Me: " I love you, only you please don't hurt anyone".

Nicholas: " What do you take me for? I won't hurt them but please promise me that you will never again allow any man to hold you like that baby it hurts".

I almost cried, I looked at King Ngubane.

Me: " How can I get this alcohol out of his system?".

King Ngubane: " I don't know".

Glenda: " Let's try the sodiux powder".

Glenda gave it to me and I mixed it with water.

Me: " Drink here".

Nicholas: " No, this is my bottle, I won't drink that".

He sat on the floor and shook his head.

Nicholas: " I didn't know that love hurts like this but if it's you baby who hurts me, I will forever endure the pain".

Me: " Yes Jacob kissed me on my ear but I didn't kiss him back, you came at

the wrong time Nicholas I am very sorry for sleeping in Zamani's room, I thought you were angry at me".

Nicholas: " I get upset but not angry-".

He threw up, he was very drunk.

Me: " Drink this you will be fine".

He opened his mouth and I helped him drink, he slept on the floor.

Me: " Mr Ngubane do you mind helping me here".

He didn't even respond, he helped me carry him to our bedroom, I undressed him and covered him with the blankets.

I looked at him once more and went to the Library, I was done allowing Jacob

to play the mind games with us, the Library was very dark but I still got inside and searched for main light switches.

Voice: " Are you looking for me?".

I panicked.

- .
- .
- .
- .

Like

Share the page

Lots of Love

[2/6, 09:40] Why: My Dad's Second Wife

By Zama Ndlovu

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

- .
- .
- .

Voice: " Are you looking for me?".

I panicked.

For a moment I held my breath, I did not move, it was not dark but I didn't see anyone.

Was the person hiding behind the book shelves?

Me: " Hello?".

No one responded, I pulled the door handle, it was locked I couldn't open it. I started shouting.

Me: " Nicholas! Zamani! Please open the door!".

I said banging the door with both my hands, I shouted several times but noone came. The castle is very big, with big proofed rooms noone was going to hear any shout or screams. It was time to face my music, there was no way out.

I slowly looked back, I was afraid to move because the Library was big with many book shelves, I would not know if the person who spoke was hiding behind the shelves.

I was capable of doing anything that I would to protect myself but the problem was my pregnancy, I was afraid of putting my unborn child in any danger.



I looked around, one book fell on the floor, that's when I jumped in fear. Jacob came out.

Jacob: " Oops, I'm not good in hide and seek".

I felt myself relaxing a bit.

Me: " Jacob what are you doing here?".

Jacob: " What do people do in Libraries? It is nice of you to join me".

I sighed rolling my eyes.

Me: " Cut the crap Jacob, we are here alone now tell me what do you want?".

Jacob: " Anger is not good for you sweetheart, calm down".

Me: " I am not angry".

Jacob: " But your heart is racing, well, before we do the talking calm down, take a sit".

He took a wooden chair and put it aside, he lifted up his hands to control the furniture at the Library, all the shelves moved to the wall, a big space was created at the centre. He took the chair to the centre of the Library.

Jacob: " Is this chair fine? No, it's not comfortable".

He pushed it aside and took a medium couch, the couch had lot of dust, since noone used the Library for years, he started dusting the it.

Jacob: " I think this will be fine, you can

sit down".

Me: " I don't want to sit".

The door handle moved.

Nicholas: " Amanda! Amanda!".

Me: " Nicholas I'm here, please co-".

Jacob closed my mouth with his hand.

Jacob: " You don't want to make me angry, do you?".

His eyes were dark black.

Me: " Who are you?".

Jacob: " Sit down! ".

Me: " No!".

Jacob: " Amanda you are pregnant and weak so do yourself a favor, sit down".

I crossed my arms and looked at him, I felt a very strong wind pushing me to the couch, the couch moved to shelves. He used his powers to make me sit on the couch. He looked at me like the person who was regretting, he came closer, his both hands touching both sides of the couch.

Jacob: " I didn't hurt you, did i?".

I avoided looking at him, I was afraid but I kept myself calm, because I did not want to get angry.

When I'm angry, it is hard to control myself, Nicholas taught me how to control my anger and I was doing just that.

The Library door was a double door,  
Nicholas was kicking the door very hard,  
Jacob looked at me.

Jacob: " Do you see what you did? Let  
me just open it".

He was controlling everything that was  
in the Library, he used his force power to  
open the door, Nicholas and Zamani  
looked at each other and came in,  
Nicholas ran to me.

Nicholas: " What are you doing here?".

Me: " Who told you that I'm here?".

Nicholas: " One of the housekeepers  
heard someone calling our names and  
she came to tell us, when I-".

Jacob: " Enough!".

Nicholas: " Brother, what are you doing?".

Jacob: " Why don't we talk about what I'm going to do, move away from her".

Zamani: " Are you out of you mind?".

Jacob: " Dead Boy, shut up!".

He pushed them both and they fell on the floor very hard, when Nicholas got up, he was in his panther form, he looked very angry.

Jacob: " Brother you don't want to do that".

Nicholas jumped into him and bite him on his left arm, a black shadow surrounded the whole place, Jacob wasn't alone, something very powerful was in him deep down I know that

Nicholas will not stand a chance to fight against it.

- .
- .
- .
- .

he controlled the black shadow and pointed it out at Nicholas, Nicholas cried in pain and changed to his human form.

Me: " Nicholas! What did you do to him?".

I stood up but he forced me back to the couch.

Zamani: " Calm down, you don't want to hurt the baby, Nicholas will wake up".

Jacob looked at Zamani and Zamani started crying in pain also Nicholas was crying in pain, they could not move or talk.

Jacob: " You have ruined all this".

Me: " Why are you doing this?".

Jacob: " You don't know? Amanda you don't know?".

Me: " No!".

Jacob: " I risked my job, my life and everything to help you, I thought you were a good person but I heard that you left to another Kingdom with Zamani, you never checked up on me, you did not even bother to help me make a living, do you remember now?".



Me: " Who are you?".

Jacob: " Oh I see that I was not important to you in the first place, you are heartless, I met a very nice men who helped me. When I heard that you were dating a panther I realized that you want powerful people since you started with Zamani. That man helped me to be as strong as I am, No One can defeat me, we can be together, I looked after the kids thinking that maybe you will come back and help me".

Me: " Oh my God, Mthoko!".

Jacob: " You remember me now, huh?

Me: " But ".

Jacob: " But what? I helped you and the

kids and what did I get in return? So I think it's better if I kill these two so that you will feel how lonely I felt all this time".

Me: " I am sorry if I led you on but I thought you were helping me from the goodness of your heart".

Jacob: " From the goodness of my heart?".

He started laughing.

Jacob: " Even the Samaritans got tired of feeding the poor, who does things from the goodness of their hearts? ".

I couldn't believe what was happening, I saved the kids who were going for the judgement and I helped them escape,

Mthoko was the one who was helping, I thought he was just a good guy helping me.

Me: " What are you now?".

Jacob: " I am strong, that's all you should know".

Me: " Is Jacob still alive since you are using his body?".

Jacob: " That's all you care about, you never care about me".

Me: " Jacob I mean Mthoko you are like everyone else, I don't hate anyone".

Jacob: " That's the problem, I don't want to be like anyone else".

Me: " Are you the one who killed the

construction workers and the kids".

He nodded.

Me: " Why?".

Jacob: " That was the one way I was gonna get your attention, you forgot about me".

Me: " Let Zamani and Nicholas go, it is me that you want not them, let's talk about this".

Jacob: " I'm not stupid".

Me: " Please let them go, I am sorry for what I did to you but I did thank you".

Jacob: " That was not enough but it is never too late, come with me, we can start a new life in another city or

country".

Me: " As Jacob or a-".

Jacob: " Shut up!!".

I did not wait for him to tell me again.

Jacob: " You, me and the baby can start a new life, you are coming with me now".

Zamani: " I don't see that happening".

When I looked behind Jacob, Zamani was up on his feet and Nicholas was trying to wake up.

Jacob: " I see that you are ready to die again".

Me: " He is saying he doesn't see that happening because no-one is allowed to leave or enter this Castle".

Jacob: " Are you trying to scare me?".

Me: " No, not at all but the blood of the angels of light and the Angels of darkness is protecting this castle, some says it's a spell but you can call it whatever you want, just think about it, what happens when the blood of Satan and the blood of the Holy Angel is mixed together".

I said it in a very calmed tone.

Jacob: " You sat me up".

Me: " No, I was trying to protect what belongs to me".

I stood up, the three of us were surrounding him, Nicholas turned to his panther form, I closed my eyes to avoid

the pain I was feeling from taking out my wings, he looked at all three of us, he then screamed.

Jacob: " I will kill all of you!".

- .
- .
- .
- .

And changed to a big crow, he went out through the window, Nicholas jumped over and followed him, I took Zamani and flew outside with him.

Everyone started running but some watched through their window to see

exactly what was happening.

Zamani: " I don't see him".

I thought flying was going to be hard since I was pregnant but no it was just the same, I didn't even feel any pain, Nicholas was running around the palace searching for the crow.

Me: " He won't go outside the Castle, it's protected, he is still around, I will fly up".

Zamani: " Be careful".

---NARRATED---

Nicholas was running in a speed of a panther and Minenhle was flying around the Castle. When she looked down, The Crow was down fighting Zamani, She was shocked at how good Zamani was.



The Crow went on his head, it wanted to take his eyes out but Zamani was fighting it.

Nicholas and Minenhle came, She flew straight to it, as it fell on the ground the panther was quick to jump on top of it and bite it, Nicholas didn't want to hurt it because he knew that his brother was possessed with Mthoko's evil spirit.

Jacob went back to his normal human form, his arm was bleeding but he didn't want to give up.

He used his force power to push Nicholas and Zamani, Zamani stood still without moving.

Jacob looked at him finding it hard to believe that his powers were not

affective to Zamani.

Zamani kicked and strangled him to the ground.

Nicholas was his normal self again.

Me: " Don't kill him!".

Zamani: " Give him your blood, hurry!".

She looked around not finding anything to cut herself, but luckily found a small bottle.

Me: " What do I do?".

Zamani: " Pour it in his eyes".

She did as she was told, he fought to break free from Zamani until he felt weak and collapsed.

---Minenhle---

Jacob was taken back to his bedroom and everyone was told to relax, they shouldn't let what happened bother them because it was nothing well even though we knew it was dangerous.

Glenda: " He is waking up".

Nicholas: " Jacob?".

Jacob groaned in pain, he touched his arm to feel where his brother hurt him.

Jacob: " What happened to me?".

Zamani: " We still need to take out what possessed him".

Nicholas: " How ?".

Zamani: " What ever evil spirit that was

created to possess him was created in Minenhl- I mean Amanda's name that's why I used her blood to calm him down".

Me: " How am I going to take it out?".

Zamani: " I don't know, take it out while it's still weak".

Me: " If what you are saying is true, I will feel it, Jacob take out your T-shirt".

He cried in pain but Nicholas made things easier for him, he torn apart the T-shirt. I brushed his stomach and his shoulders but I couldn't feel anything.

Me: " Can you lay down on your stomach?".

He slowly turn around, by just one touch I felt the electric feeling running through

my hand.

Glenda: " Alright, we should stop all this, it's hurting her".

Me: " I will be fine".

I massaged his back with both my hands.

Me: " I feel it but it's not in one place".

Zamani: " Focus".

I massaged him until I felt something inside him, it was trying to escape but I made sure that I don't lose the touch. I pushed my hand inside his back.

Jacob: " God dammit Amanda you are hurting me".

I wasn't using just my hands, I was using

my powers, he started bleeding too much, I tried to pull it out but it was attached to his rib. He cried so much in pain as I tried to pull it out.

Jacob: " Stop it, Amanda stop taking the pain to yourself I can handle it".

He was in so much pain that's why I thought it was better to share his pain with me.

Jacob: " Stop it Amanda!".

I finally pulled it out and threw it on the floor.

Gloria: " Oh dear Lord what is this?".

It looked like a snake but it was not, it was black in colour and covered with lots of blood.

King Ngubane: " We need to burn it".

He went out with Nicholas, I whispered.

Me: " He is in so much pain".

Zamani went to him and touched him,  
he then closed his eyes, Jacob started  
healing, I looked at Zamani shocked.

.

.

.

.

After he was done, he stood up and left  
the room.

Me: " Jacob how are you feeling?".

Jacob: " I'm just hungry".

We laughed at him, I washed my hands and went to Zamani.

Me: " Hey".

Zamani: " Are you alright?".

Me: " Yes, what is happening to you?".

Zamani: " What do you mean?".

Me: " I mean with everything, the way you were fighting, you healed Jacob, how do you know that what possessed Jacob was-".

Zamani: " Because it is true, Amanda you are safe now, it is my duty to make sure of that".



Me: " Wait! You are acting strange and you are confusing me".

Zamani: " You saved me more than once, you kept the necklace safe for me, the fallen elder of this Kingdom came to me at night and gave me the duty to look after this Kingdom and The Queen".

Me: " What?".

He was speaking very formal, he was not the Zamani I knew.

Zamani: " I was shown everything, you have to go and give birth in a safe place, where the kids will grow up safe".

Me: " The kids?".

Zamani: " You are carrying The Prince and the Princess of this Kingdom, the

girl will have a very warm kind heart like her father and a boy will be strong and powerful and stubborn like their mother".

Me: " But how do you know all this?".

Zamani: " Your great great great grandfather showed me the future of this Kingdom and appointed me as your guardian, he gave me the necklace because he believed in me, Go tell Nicholas, it is time for you to go".

Me: " I can't go, I have to find my family, the strange man came to me and told me that he knows where my family is, I can't just give up, I need to find him so that he will show me where my family is".

Zamani: " Finding him will be like finding

the graves for your children, That is not your journey, the person who is destined to find your parents is not born yet, you have to Go".

.

.

.

The End.

.

.

Darlings I want you to read this very carefully, word to word.

This is the End of The Minenhle Story but The Parker Family journey still

continues on The Heartless Prince just think of it as My Dad's Second Wife Part 2.

.

.

.

.

Like

Share the page

Lots of Lovevedlovu